



Cisco IP Solution Center Traffic Engineering Management User Guide, 4.0

Corporate Headquarters

Cisco Systems, Inc.
170 West Tasman Drive
San Jose, CA 95134-1706
USA
<http://www.cisco.com>
Tel: 408 526-4000
800 553-NETS (6387)
Fax: 408 526-4100

Text Part Number: OL-6376-01



THE SPECIFICATIONS AND INFORMATION REGARDING THE PRODUCTS IN THIS MANUAL ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE. ALL STATEMENTS, INFORMATION, AND RECOMMENDATIONS IN THIS MANUAL ARE BELIEVED TO BE ACCURATE BUT ARE PRESENTED WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. USERS MUST TAKE FULL RESPONSIBILITY FOR THEIR APPLICATION OF ANY PRODUCTS.

THE SOFTWARE LICENSE AND LIMITED WARRANTY FOR THE ACCOMPANYING PRODUCT ARE SET FORTH IN THE INFORMATION PACKET THAT SHIPPED WITH THE PRODUCT AND ARE INCORPORATED HEREIN BY THIS REFERENCE. IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO LOCATE THE SOFTWARE LICENSE OR LIMITED WARRANTY, CONTACT YOUR CISCO REPRESENTATIVE FOR A COPY.

The Cisco implementation of TCP header compression is an adaptation of a program developed by the University of California, Berkeley (UCB) as part of UCB's public domain version of the UNIX operating system. All rights reserved. Copyright © 1981, Regents of the University of California.

NOTWITHSTANDING ANY OTHER WARRANTY HEREIN, ALL DOCUMENT FILES AND SOFTWARE OF THESE SUPPLIERS ARE PROVIDED "AS IS" WITH ALL FAULTS. CISCO AND THE ABOVE-NAMED SUPPLIERS DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THOSE OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OR ARISING FROM A COURSE OF DEALING, USAGE, OR TRADE PRACTICE.

IN NO EVENT SHALL CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, LOST PROFITS OR LOSS OR DAMAGE TO DATA ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THIS MANUAL, EVEN IF CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

CCSP, the Cisco Square Bridge logo, Follow Me Browsing, and StackWise are trademarks of Cisco Systems, Inc.; Changing the Way We Work, Live, Play, and Learn, and iQuick Study are service marks of Cisco Systems, Inc.; and Access Registrar, Aironet, ASIST, BPX, Catalyst, CCDA, CCDP, CCIE, CCIP, CCNA, CCNP, Cisco, the Cisco Certified Internetwork Expert logo, Cisco IOS, Cisco Press, Cisco Systems, Cisco Systems Capital, the Cisco Systems logo, Cisco Unity, Empowering the Internet Generation, Enterprise/Solver, EtherChannel, EtherFast, EtherSwitch, Fast Step, FormShare, GigaDrive, GigaStack, HomeLink, Internet Quotient, IOS, IP/TV, iQ Expertise, the iQ logo, iQ Net Readiness Scorecard, LightStream, Linksys, MeetingPlace, MGX, the Networkers logo, Networking Academy, Network Registrar, *Packet*, PIX, Post-Routing, Pre-Routing, ProConnect, RateMUX, ScriptShare, SlideCast, SMARTnet, StrataView Plus, SwitchProbe, TeleRouter, The Fastest Way to Increase Your Internet Quotient, TransPath, and VCO are registered trademarks of Cisco Systems, Inc. and/or its affiliates in the United States and certain other countries.

All other trademarks mentioned in this document or Website are the property of their respective owners. The use of the word partner does not imply a partnership relationship between Cisco and any other company. (0501R)

Cisco IP Solution Center Traffic Engineering Management User Guide, 4.0
Copyright © 2005, Cisco Systems, Inc.
All rights reserved.



About This Guide ix

Objective and Audience	ix
How This Guide Is Organized	ix
Related Documentation	x
Obtaining Documentation	x
Cisco.com	xi
Ordering Documentation	xi
Documentation Feedback	xi
Obtaining Technical Assistance	xi
Cisco Technical Support Website	xii
Submitting a Service Request	xii
Definitions of Service Request Severity	xii
Obtaining Additional Publications and Information	xiii
Conventions and Terminology	xiii

CHAPTER 1

Introduction to ISC TEM 1-1

ISC TEM Overview	1-1
Features in ISC TEM	1-2
Prerequisites and Limitations	1-2
Supported Platforms	1-2
Licensing Schemes	1-3
ISC TEM Basics	1-3
Managed/Unmanaged Primary Tunnels	1-3
Conformant/Non-Conformant Tunnels	1-3
Bandwidth Pools	1-4
Planning Tools	1-4
Process Flows	1-5

CHAPTER 2

Setting Up the Service 2-1

Bootstrapping Process Overview	2-1
ISC TEM Client Setup and Installation	2-3
Creating a TE Provider	2-4

CHAPTER 3

TE Network Discovery 3-1

- Overview 3-1
- TE Discovery Prerequisites 3-1
 - Memory Shortage on Large Networks 3-2
- Creating a TE Discovery Task 3-2
- Verifying a TE Discovery Task 3-6
 - Task Logs 3-6
 - TE Topology 3-10
 - View Network Element Types 3-10

CHAPTER 4

TE Resource Management 4-1

- Overview 4-1
- Modifying Network Resources 4-2
- Change Link Status 4-6

CHAPTER 5

Basic Tunnel Management 5-1

- Create TE Policy 5-2
- Create Explicit Path 5-3
- Primary Tunnel Operations 5-7
 - Create Primary Tunnel 5-7
 - Edit Primary Tunnel 5-14
 - Access from Primary Tunnel SR Window 5-14
 - Access from Service Requests Window 5-16
 - Delete Primary Tunnel 5-17
- Backup Tunnel Operations 5-18
 - Create Backup Tunnel 5-18
 - Edit Backup Tunnel 5-22
 - From the Protection SR Window 5-22
 - From the Service Requests Window 5-24
 - Delete Backup Tunnel 5-24

CHAPTER 6

Advanced Primary Tunnel Management 6-1

- Tunnel Operations 6-1
 - Create Primary Tunnel 6-2
 - Edit Primary Tunnel 6-7
 - Delete Primary Tunnel 6-7
 - Admit Primary Tunnel 6-8
 - Import Primary Tunnel 6-8

Construct XML Import File	6-8
Command Line Validation Tool	6-8
Import Procedure	6-9
Planning Strategy	6-10
Placement Tools	6-11
Tunnel Audit	6-12
Tunnel Placement	6-16
Tunnel Repair	6-21
Grooming	6-25

CHAPTER 7

Protection Planning	7-1
SRLG Operations	7-2
Create SRLG	7-2
Edit SRLG	7-4
Delete SRLG	7-4
Configure Element Protection	7-5
Protection Tools	7-6
Compute Backup	7-6
Audit Protection	7-10
Audit SR	7-12

CHAPTER 8

Traffic Admission	8-1
Overview	8-1
Creating a TE Traffic Admission SR	8-1
Deploying a TE Traffic Admission SR	8-4
Viewing the SR State	8-5

CHAPTER 9

Administration	9-1
TE User Roles	9-1
TE Policies	9-2
Create Policy	9-2
Edit Policy	9-4
Delete Policy	9-5
TE Tasks	9-5
Creating a TE Task	9-6
Creating a TE Functional Audit Task	9-6
Creating a TE Interface Performance Task	9-11
SR History, Config Audit Report, and Configlets	9-18

Manage Lock 9-18

CHAPTER 10

Task Monitoring 10-1

- TE Task Logs 10-1
 - SR Deployment Logs 10-1
 - Logs Created from Task Manager 10-2
 - Viewing a Task Log 10-2
- TE Performance Reports 10-4

CHAPTER 11

TE Topology 11-1

- Overview 11-1
- Accessing the TE Topology Tool Page 11-2
- Using the TE Topology Interface Applet 11-2
 - Display/Save Layout 11-4
 - Using Maps 11-5
 - Loading a map 11-5
 - Adding new maps 11-7
 - Clearing Maps 11-8
 - Using Highlighting and Attributes 11-8
 - Clear Highlighting 11-9
 - Add/Modify Attributes 11-9
 - Clear Current Graph Layout 11-9
 - Using AntiAlias, BackingStore, DoubleBuffer 11-9
 - Using Algorithms 11-10

APPENDIX A

Traffic Engineering Management GUI A-1

- Accessing the TEM GUI A-1
- TE Providers A-3
 - Create/Edit TE Provider A-3
- TE Topology A-5
 - Topology Display A-5
 - Repository A-7
 - File A-8
 - Map A-8
 - Graph A-10
 - Tunnels A-11
 - Algorithms A-12
 - View A-14

Tools	A-14
TE Nodes	A-18
Display TE Nodes	A-19
View Node Details	A-20
TE Links	A-21
Display TE Links	A-23
View Link Details	A-23
Show Tunnels	A-25
Edit Interface	A-26
TE SRLGs	A-29
Create/Edit TE SRLG	A-30
TE Explicit Paths	A-32
Create/Edit Explicit Path	A-33
TE Protected Elements	A-35
Accessing Protection Management	A-35
Compute Backup	A-36
Audit Protection	A-39
Assign TE Resources	A-39
Create Managed TE Tunnel	A-39
View Managed Primary Tunnel Details	A-42
Create TE Managed Primary Tunnel SR	A-43
Select Devices and Policy	A-45
Select TE Explicit Path	A-48
Explicit Path Viewer	A-48
Import Tunnel	A-49
Edit TE SR (Primary or Backup)	A-51
Planning Tools	A-51
Movable Tunnel Selection Window	A-52
TE Primary Tunnel Computation SR - Changes Window	A-54
TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Report	A-56
Create Unmanaged TE Tunnel	A-58
Create TE Backup Tunnel	A-58
Create TE Backup Tunnel Window	A-61
Select TE Protected Interface	A-63
TE Traffic Admission	A-64
Select TE Tunnel for Admission	A-64
TE Traffic Admission SR	A-65
Administration	A-66

- Monitoring **A-66**
 - TE Task Logs **A-66**
 - Task Runtime Actions **A-67**
 - Runtime Actions **A-67**
 - Task Log **A-68**
 - TE Performance Reports **A-69**

APPENDIX B

- Warnings and Violations B-1**
 - Warnings **B-1**
 - Protection Computation Warnings **B-1**
 - Violations **B-3**
 - Primary Placement Computation Violations **B-3**
 - Protection Computation Violations **B-9**

APPENDIX C

- Document Type Definition (DTD) File C-1**

INDEX



About This Guide

This guide describes how to administer and maintain the Cisco IP Solution Center Traffic Engineering Management (ISC TEM) software. This chapter describes how this guide is organized, who should read it, related information, and the document conventions used throughout the guide.

Objective and Audience

The purpose of this user guide is to enable users to take advantage of the features provided by ISC TEM to enhance the traffic performance and predictability in an IP network.

This book is written as a resource for experienced users and administrators who must install, configure, deploy and monitor the ISC TEM software.

It is assumed you have a basic understanding of network design, operation, and terminology, a general familiarity with the ISC software, and that you are familiar with your own network configurations.

A general understanding of MPLS TE concepts and traffic engineering is also required.

How This Guide Is Organized

This guide is organized as follows:

Chapter 1, “Introduction to ISC TEM,” gives an overview of the ISC TEM software.

Chapter 2, “Setting Up the Service,” describes the bootstrapping process required to enable network data collection and deployment of TE configurations on the network.

Chapter 3, “TE Network Discovery,” describes the process of discovering the network for a particular TE provider.

Chapter 4, “TE Resource Management,” explains how to modify resource characteristics to optimize tunnel placement.

Chapter 5, “Basic Tunnel Management,” provides an overview of the stages required to create and deploy primary and backup tunnels with a base license.

Chapter 6, “Advanced Primary Tunnel Management,” describes the stages required to create and deploy primary tunnels using the planning functions.

Chapter 7, “Protection Planning,” explains how to compute protection tunnels for network elements and deploy these on the network.

Chapter 8, “Traffic Admission,” explains how to assign traffic to traffic-engineered tunnels.

Chapter 9, “Administration,” describes various administrative tools and features.

Chapter 10, “Task Monitoring,” explains how deployment and collection tasks are monitored and how task details are logged.

Chapter 11, “TE Topology,” explains how to use the TE Topology tool to display the layout of the network.

Appendix A, “Traffic Engineering Management GUI,” describes the ISC TEM GUI and the various fields and other GUI elements.

Appendix B, “Warnings and Violations,” lists warnings and violations that might be invoked when using the planning tools in ISC TEM.

Appendix C, “Document Type Definition (DTD) File,” contains a sample DTD file that specifies the structure and rules used for XML import.

Related Documentation

The entire documentation set for Cisco IP Solution Center, 4.0 can be accessed at:

http://www.cisco.com/univercd/cc/td/doc/product/rtrmgmt/isc/4_0

The following documents comprise the ISC 4.0 documentation set.

General documentation (in suggested reading order):

- *Cisco IP Solution Center Documentation Guide, 4.0*
- *Cisco IP Solution Center Release Notes, 4.0*
- *Cisco IP Solution Center Installation Guide, 4.0*
- *Cisco IP Solution Center Infrastructure Reference, 4.0*
- *Cisco IP Solution Center System Error Messages, 4.0*

Application and technology documentation (listed alphabetically):

- *Cisco IP Solution Center L2VPN User Guide, 4.0*
- *Cisco IP Solution Center MPLS VPN User Guide, 4.0*
- *Cisco IP Solution Center Quality of Service User Guide, 4.0*
- *Cisco IP Solution Center Traffic Engineering Management User Guide, 4.0*

API documentation:

- *Cisco IP Solution Center API Programmer Guide, 4.0*
- Index: *Cisco IP Solution Center API Programmer Reference, 4.0*



Note

All documentation *might* be upgraded.

Obtaining Documentation

Cisco documentation and additional literature are available on Cisco.com. Cisco also provides several ways to obtain technical assistance and other technical resources. These sections explain how to obtain technical information from Cisco Systems.

Cisco.com

You can access the most current Cisco documentation at this URL:

<http://www.cisco.com/univercd/home/home.htm>

You can access the Cisco website at this URL:

<http://www.cisco.com>

You can access international Cisco websites at this URL:

http://www.cisco.com/public/countries_languages.shtml

Ordering Documentation

You can find instructions for ordering documentation at this URL:

http://www.cisco.com/univercd/cc/td/doc/es_inpek/pdi.htm

You can order Cisco documentation in these ways:

- Registered Cisco.com users (Cisco direct customers) can order Cisco product documentation from the Ordering tool:
<http://www.cisco.com/en/US/partner/ordering/index.shtml>
- Nonregistered Cisco.com users can order documentation through a local account representative by calling Cisco Systems Corporate Headquarters (California, USA) at 408 526-7208 or, elsewhere in North America, by calling 800 553-NETS (6387).

Documentation Feedback

You can send comments about technical documentation to bug-doc@cisco.com.

You can submit comments by using the response card (if present) behind the front cover of your document or by writing to the following address:

Cisco Systems
Attn: Customer Document Ordering
170 West Tasman Drive
San Jose, CA 95134-9883

We appreciate your comments.

Obtaining Technical Assistance

For all customers, partners, resellers, and distributors who hold valid Cisco service contracts, Cisco Technical Support provides 24-hour-a-day, award-winning technical assistance. The Cisco Technical Support Website on Cisco.com features extensive online support resources. In addition, Cisco Technical Assistance Center (TAC) engineers provide telephone support. If you do not hold a valid Cisco service contract, contact your reseller.

Cisco Technical Support Website

The Cisco Technical Support Website provides online documents and tools for troubleshooting and resolving technical issues with Cisco products and technologies. The website is available 24 hours a day, 365 days a year at this URL:

<http://www.cisco.com/techsupport>

Access to all tools on the Cisco Technical Support Website requires a Cisco.com user ID and password. If you have a valid service contract but do not have a user ID or password, you can register at this URL:

<http://tools.cisco.com/RPF/register/register.do>

Submitting a Service Request

Using the online TAC Service Request Tool is the fastest way to open S3 and S4 service requests. (S3 and S4 service requests are those in which your network is minimally impaired or for which you require product information.) After you describe your situation, the TAC Service Request Tool automatically provides recommended solutions. If your issue is not resolved using the recommended resources, your service request will be assigned to a Cisco TAC engineer. The TAC Service Request Tool is located at this URL:

<http://www.cisco.com/techsupport/servicerequest>

For S1 or S2 service requests or if you do not have Internet access, contact the Cisco TAC by telephone. (S1 or S2 service requests are those in which your production network is down or severely degraded.) Cisco TAC engineers are assigned immediately to S1 and S2 service requests to help keep your business operations running smoothly.

To open a service request by telephone, use one of the following numbers:

Asia-Pacific: +61 2 8446 7411 (Australia: 1 800 805 227)

EMEA: +32 2 704 55 55

USA: 1 800 553 2447

For a complete list of Cisco TAC contacts, go to this URL:

<http://www.cisco.com/techsupport/contacts>

Definitions of Service Request Severity

To ensure that all service requests are reported in a standard format, Cisco has established severity definitions.

Severity 1 (S1)—Your network is “down,” or there is a critical impact to your business operations. You and Cisco will commit all necessary resources around the clock to resolve the situation.

Severity 2 (S2)—Operation of an existing network is severely degraded, or significant aspects of your business operation are negatively affected by inadequate performance of Cisco products. You and Cisco will commit full-time resources during normal business hours to resolve the situation.

Severity 3 (S3)—Operational performance of your network is impaired, but most business operations remain functional. You and Cisco will commit resources during normal business hours to restore service to satisfactory levels.

Severity 4 (S4)—You require information or assistance with Cisco product capabilities, installation, or configuration. There is little or no effect on your business operations.

Obtaining Additional Publications and Information

Information about Cisco products, technologies, and network solutions is available from various online and printed sources.

- Cisco Marketplace provides a variety of Cisco books, reference guides, and logo merchandise. Visit Cisco Marketplace, the company store, at this URL:

<http://www.cisco.com/go/marketplace/>

- The Cisco *Product Catalog* describes the networking products offered by Cisco Systems, as well as ordering and customer support services. Access the Cisco Product Catalog at this URL:

<http://cisco.com/univercd/cc/td/doc/pcat/>

- *Cisco Press* publishes a wide range of general networking, training and certification titles. Both new and experienced users will benefit from these publications. For current Cisco Press titles and other information, go to Cisco Press at this URL:

<http://www.ciscopress.com>

- *Packet* magazine is the Cisco Systems technical user magazine for maximizing Internet and networking investments. Each quarter, Packet delivers coverage of the latest industry trends, technology breakthroughs, and Cisco products and solutions, as well as network deployment and troubleshooting tips, configuration examples, customer case studies, certification and training information, and links to scores of in-depth online resources. You can access Packet magazine at this URL:

<http://www.cisco.com/packet>

- *iQ Magazine* is the quarterly publication from Cisco Systems designed to help growing companies learn how they can use technology to increase revenue, streamline their business, and expand services. The publication identifies the challenges facing these companies and the technologies to help solve them, using real-world case studies and business strategies to help readers make sound technology investment decisions. You can access iQ Magazine at this URL:

<http://www.cisco.com/go/iqmagazine>

- *Internet Protocol Journal* is a quarterly journal published by Cisco Systems for engineering professionals involved in designing, developing, and operating public and private internets and intranets. You can access the Internet Protocol Journal at this URL:

<http://www.cisco.com/ipj>

- World-class networking training is available from Cisco. You can view current offerings at this URL:

<http://www.cisco.com/en/US/learning/index.html>

Conventions and Terminology

This section discusses conventions and terminology used throughout this manual.

- *pointer*—indicates where the mouse action is to occur
- *select*—to push and hold down the left mouse button
- *release*—to let up on a mouse button to initiate an action
- *click*—to select and release a mouse button without moving the pointer
- *double-click*—to click a mouse button twice quickly without moving the pointer

- *drag*—to move the pointer by sliding the mouse with one or more buttons selected.

This manual uses this terminology throughout (even though it is possible for individual users to customize their devices to use the buttons in an alternative manner). In situations that allow more than one item to be selected from a list simultaneously, the following actions are supported:

- To select a single item in a list, click on the entry. Clicking a second time on a previously selected entry deselects it.
- To select a contiguous block of items, click on the first entry; then, without releasing the mouse button, drag to the last desired entry and release. (A subsequent click anywhere on the screen deselects all previous selections.)
- To extend a currently selected block, hold the **Shift** key down and click on the entry at the end of the group to be added
- To add a non-contiguous entry to the selection group, press the **Ctrl** (Control) key and click on the entry to be added.

Names of on-screen elements that you click, or select (menu names and commands, and controls such as buttons, drop-down lists, and so on) are printed in **bold** font. **Bold** font is also used for keywords, names of commands, and names of keys on the keyboard. Text displayed as on-screen examples is printed in `courier` font.

When set off from the main text, words and characters you should enter by the keyboard are printed in **bold** font. When the word or character string is enclosed in angle brackets (< and >), you should substitute your own character string for the example presented in the text.

For example, when you see:

```
login: root
```

you should specify the string **root** at the **login** prompt. However, when you see:

```
password: <rootpassword>
```

you should specify your own password in place of the character string <**rootpassword**>. The *italic style* is used to emphasize words, to introduce new terms, and for titles of printed publications (however, not titles of CD-ROMs or floppy disks).



Introduction to ISC TEM

This guide contains a detailed description of the Cisco IP Solution Center Traffic Engineering Management (ISC TEM) product, including the various features, the GUI, and the step-by-step processes needed to perform various traffic engineering management tasks.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- ISC TEM Overview, page 1-1
- Features in ISC TEM, page 1-2
- Prerequisites and Limitations, page 1-2
- Supported Platforms, page 1-2
- Licensing Schemes, page 1-3
- ISC TEM Basics, page 1-3
 - Managed/Unmanaged Primary Tunnels, page 1-3
 - Conformant/Non-Conformant Tunnels, page 1-3
 - Bandwidth Pools, page 1-4
 - Planning Tools, page 1-4
- Process Flows, page 1-5

ISC TEM Overview

ISC TEM is the Traffic Engineering Management module of IP Solution Center. It is a tool for managing Multiprotocol Label Switching Traffic Engineering (MPLS TE) primary tunnels and backup tunnels for the purpose of offering traffic Service Level Agreement (SLA) guarantees. It provides bandwidth protection management, network discovery, and support for configuring MPLS TE. It includes a number of powerful planning tools, including a sophisticated primary path calculation tool and backup tunnel calculation for element protection.

MPLS TE mechanisms are provided to support requirements for predictability, traffic flow matched to QoS requirements, and Fast Restoration with Guaranteed Bandwidth, ensuring that strict SLA performance criteria (availability, delay, jitter) are met.

Features in ISC TEM

ISC TEM adds a range of MPLS TE primary tunnel management features:

- Tunnel Audit—finding inconsistencies after making tunnel modifications
- Tunnel Admission—admitting new tunnels onto the network
- Tunnel Repair—fixing tunnel inconsistencies after network and service changes
- Network Grooming—optimizing global network utilization.

In addition, ISC TEM offers interaction and integration with ISC features:

- Service activation focus
- Integration with other ISC modules (MPLS VPN, IPsec VPN, L2VPN, QoS)
- Data Persistence
- Logging of user intent
- Service state management
- Service auditing
- Web-based GUI
- Role-Based Access Control (RBAC)

Prerequisites and Limitations

See *Cisco IP Solution Center Installation Guide* for general system recommendations.

A number of requirements are associated with the TE Discovery task. These are described in TE Discovery Prerequisites, page 3-1.

Some features might only be available with a particular license. For more information, see Licensing Schemes, page 1-3.

The number of nodes provided by the license limits the size of the network.

In the Planning portion of the current implementation of ISC TEM, concurrent use is not recommended as users working simultaneously risk being unable to commit their changes.

ISC TEM Topology and Java Webstart requires JRE version 1.4.2_04.

Supported Platforms

For supported IOS platforms, see *Cisco IP Solution Center Installation Guide*.

Supported hardware platforms:

- 12xxx
- 75xx
- 72xx

Licensing Schemes

The ISC TEM installation comes with three types of licenses, TE, TE/RG, and TE/BRG, that gives access to all ISC TEM features, including Planning Tools for protection planning (backup tunnels).

The licensing for the TE license is based specifically on the scale of the MPLS-TE network, that is the number of nodes.

Ranges are as follows:

- Up to 20 (starter pack)
- Up to 50
- Up to 100
- Up to 150

For a larger number of nodes, please contact your Cisco sales representative.

ISC TEM Basics

To understand how ISC TEM works, certain key concepts must be explained.

Managed/Unmanaged Primary Tunnels

In ISC TEM, the concept of managed tunnels is at the center of TE planning activities.

It is important to understand the differences:

- Managed TE tunnels:
 - (setup/hold) priority zero
 - non-zero RSVP bandwidth
 - explicit first path option
 - auto bandwidth must have a max value
- Unmanaged tunnels: All other tunnels.

In the ISC TEM Graphical User Interface (GUI), there is a separate entry point for dealing with managed and unmanaged tunnels. The GUIs are very similar and the differences are described in Create Unmanaged TE Tunnel, page A-58.

Conformant/Non-Conformant Tunnels

In the ISC TEM design, a sharp distinction has been made between conformant and non-conformant tunnels:

- Conformant tunnel—A well-behaved tunnel that meets ISC TEM's TE management paradigm (described below). A managed tunnel can only be a conformant tunnel. A non-zero priority unmanaged tunnel would also be a conformant tunnel. However, a conformant tunnel is not necessarily a managed tunnel.

- **Non-conformant tunnel**—A TE tunnel, which might impact ISC TEM’s ability to meet bandwidth guarantees. This could be due to unknown bandwidth requirements such as no max bandwidth configured for auto-bandwidth, potential for pre-emption, dynamic paths, etc. A zero priority unmanaged tunnel would also be a non-conformant tunnel.

Conformant tunnels are preferred. They allow the system to offer bandwidth guarantees for managed tunnels. Unmanaged non-conformant tunnels might or might not provide the needed bandwidth and no bandwidth guarantees are given.

Non-conformant tunnels introduce factors that might not be accounted for during planning, which makes it difficult to offer bandwidth guarantees for managed tunnels. They represent an obstacle to meeting strict SLA guarantees due to their potential for impacting critical traffic on managed tunnels.

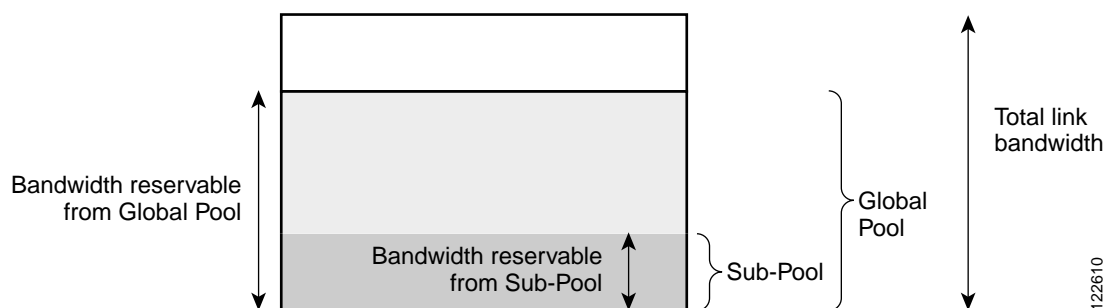
ISC TEM only allows the creation of conformant tunnels. Non-conformant tunnels can be introduced through the TE Discovery process (see Chapter 3, “TE Network Discovery”). However, when a non-conformant tunnel is discovered a warning is logged. ISC TEM tracks non-conformant tunnels so that they can be decommissioned.

Bandwidth Pools

The bandwidth of each TE enabled interface is assigned a number of nested bandwidth pools. Currently, IOS supports two, namely Global Pool and Sub Pool.

For a better understanding of bandwidth pools, see Figure 1-1.

Figure 1-1 Bandwidth Pools



As Figure 1-1 illustrates, Sub Pool is nested inside Global Pool. Thus, if a primary tunnel reserves bandwidth from the Sub Pool, it will also reserve the same bandwidth from the Global Pool.

Bandwidth reservations (primary tunnels) from the Sub Pool must not exceed, in total, the Sub Pool size. Likewise, bandwidth reservations from the Global Pool must not exceed, in total, the Global Pool size.

Planning Tools

They are intended for evaluating planned improvements to a traffic-engineered network based on What-If scenarios .

The planning tools include the following features:

- Primary planning tools:

- Tunnel Audit—Audits for inconsistencies in primary placement on the existing network with or without proposed tunnel or resource changes.
- Tunnel Placement—Usually for new tunnels. Tunnel Placement can generate a new route. It can be used for a tunnel that did not have a path before and needs to be placed.
- Tunnel Repair—Logically performed after Tunnel Audit (if something is wrong). Tunnel Repair has re-routing capabilities and can be used to move tunnels.
- Grooming—An optimization tool that works on the whole network. It is only available when no tunnel attributes have been changed.
- Protection planning tools:
 - Audit SR—Audits protection for manually added, modified and deleted tunnels before they are deployed.
 - Compute Backup—Automatically calculates the optimal backup tunnel for selected network elements.
 - Audit Protection—Audits protection of the selected elements against the existing backup tunnels.

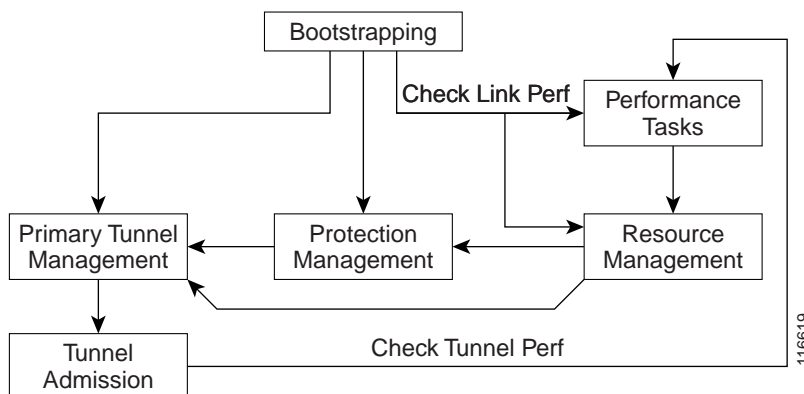
The planning tools are fully integrated within ISC TEM and are available from various locations within the GUI:

- TE Resource Modification (Tunnel Audit, Tunnel Repair)
- TE Protected Elements (Compute Backup and Audit Protection)
- Create Managed TE Tunnel (Tunnel Audit, Tunnel Placement, Tunnel Repair, Grooming)
- Create TE Backup Tunnel (Audit SR)

Process Flows

The following illustration shows the main components and flows in ISC TEM.

Figure 1-2 Main Process Flows in TEM



The illustration includes the following components:

- **Bootstrapping**—Sets up key parameters that enable the system to collect TE network information and subsequently deploy TE configurations on the chosen network. (See Chapter 2, “Setting Up the Service”)
- **Performance Tasks**—Calculates interface/tunnel bandwidth utilization using the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP). (See Chapter 9, “Administration”)
- **Resource Management**—Tuning of certain properties on the TE interfaces to optimize the tunnel placement. (See Chapter 4, “TE Resource Management”)
- **Primary Tunnel Management**—Create and manage primary tunnels, either unmanaged (See Chapter 5, “Basic Tunnel Management”) or managed. (See Chapter 5, “Basic Tunnel Management” or Chapter 6, “Advanced Primary Tunnel Management”)
- **Protection Management**—Protect selected elements in the network (links, routers, or SRLGs) against failure. (See Chapter 7, “Protection Planning”)
- **Traffic admission**—Assign traffic to traffic-engineered tunnels. (See Chapter 8, “Traffic Admission”)



Setting Up the Service

Cisco IP Solution Center Traffic Engineering Management (ISC TEM) offers the license structure described in Chapter 1, “Introduction to ISC TEM.” The ISC TEM specific installation steps are described in this chapter whereas the general installation procedure for Cisco IP Solutions Center (ISC) is described in *Cisco IP Solution Center Installation Guide, 4.0*.

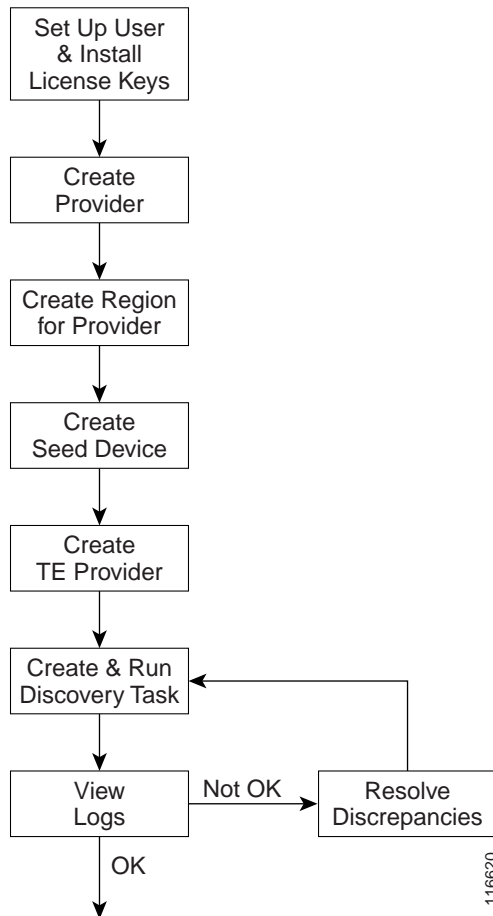
This chapter contains the following sections:

- Bootstrapping Process Overview, page 2-1
- ISC TEM Client Setup and Installation, page 2-3
- Creating a TE Provider, page 2-4

Bootstrapping Process Overview

The bootstrapping process sets up key parameters that enable the system to collect TE network information and subsequently deploy TE configurations on the chosen network.

An overview of the bootstrapping process is provided in Figure 2-1.

Figure 2-1 Bootstrapping Process

The process includes the following steps:

-
- Step 1 Set up new user and install license keys**—To run the TEM blade of ISC, it is necessary to create a new user and install license keys. These keys will enable the user to view and manage the TE tunnels and resources using ISC. (see ISC TEM Client Setup and Installation, page 2-3)
- Step 2 Create a provider and a region for the provider**—The provider is a concept designed to allow many different operators to work on ISC TEM simultaneously, each working on different networks. Thus, each provider has to be defined and used as a reference operator for future work on the system. The region is important because a single provider could have multiple networks. The region is used as a further level of differentiation to allow for such circumstances. (To create a provider and a region, see *Cisco IP Solution Center Infrastructure Reference*, 4.0.)
- Step 3 Create a seed device**—This IOS Device will be the seed router for network discovery. The network discovery process uses the seed router as an initial communication point to discover the MPLS TE network topology. A set of TE enabled devices, links, explicit paths, tunnels, and static routes are then populated to the database. (To create a seed router, see *Cisco IP Solution Center Infrastructure Reference*, 4.0.)

- Step 4 Create a TE Provider**—Providers can be defined as TE provider, if they are supporting MPLS TE in their network. It is necessary to create a TE provider to enable a TE network to be managed. All TE related data associated with a given network is stored under a unique TE provider. A provider and region uniquely define a TE provider (see *Creating a TE Provider*, page 2-4).
- Step 5 Run Discovery Task**—Discover the TE network for a particular TE provider to populate the repository with a view to creating primary and backup tunnels (see Chapter 3, “TE Network Discovery”).



Note If Telnet is selected to communicate with the seed router, Telnet must also be used for the other network devices. Likewise, if SSH is selected for the seed router, SSH must be used for all other devices.

ISC TEM Client Setup and Installation

Before setting up ISC TEM, the ISC software must be installed. To do so, see *Cisco IP Solution Center Installation Guide, 4.0*.

To set up a new ISC TEM user, one or more users with a TE role must be created. For step by step instructions, see *Cisco IP Solution Center Infrastructure Reference, 4.0*.

For an explanation of license keys in ISC, see *Cisco IP Solution Center Infrastructure Reference, 4.0*.

To install a TE license, use the following steps:

-
- Step 1** Log into ISC with the following default values:
- User Name: **admin**
 - Password: **cisco**
- Step 2** Navigate **Administration > Security > Users**.
- Step 3** Click **Create**.
- Step 4** Fill in **User ID**, **Password**, **Verify Password**, and the **Personal Information** section.
- Step 5** Click **Edit** to edit the assigned roles.
- Step 6** Select **TERole** and click **OK**. **TERole** provides full access to ISC TEM. The **TEServiceOpRole** only has the privilege to access the tunnel admission SR.
- Step 7** Click **Save**.
- Step 8** Navigate **Administration > Control Center > Licensing**.
- Step 9** Enter the three TEM license keys for TE, TE/RG, and TE/BRG successively:
- Click **Install**.
 - Enter a license key.
 - Click **Save**.
- Repeat the procedure for each license key.
- Typing in all three license keys is the only valid installation.
- Step 10** Log out as **admin**.
- Step 11** Log in as the user created above.

You are now ready to start using ISC TEM.



Note

The **admin** role should only be used to manage ISC and not to perform network management operations.

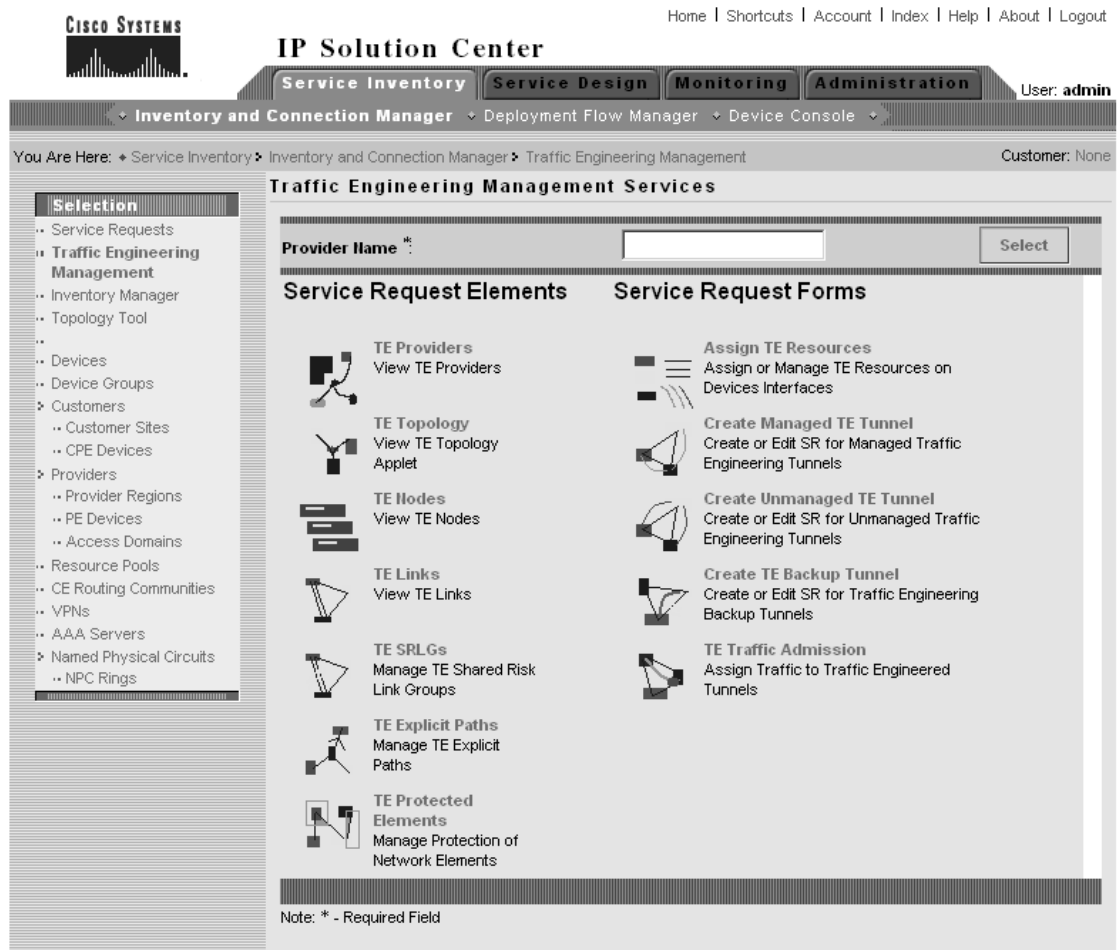
Creating a TE Provider

After a provider and a region for that provider have been set up (see *Cisco IP Solution Center Infrastructure Reference, 4.0*), create a TE provider using the following steps:

- Step 1** Navigate **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management**.

The Traffic Engineering Management Services window shown in Figure 2-2 appears.

Figure 2-2 Traffic Engineering Management Services



- Step 2** Click **TE Providers**.

The TE Providers window shown in Figure 2-3 appears.

Figure 2-3 TE Providers

TE Providers

Show Providers with Provider Name matching Find

Showing 1 - 1 of 1 record

#	<input type="checkbox"/>	Provider Name	System Lock Status
1.	<input type="checkbox"/>	PAD0	Unlocked

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 1 Go

Create Edit Delete Manage Lock

For an explanation of the various window elements, see the “TE Providers” section on page A-3.

Step 3 Click **Create** to create a TE provider.

The Create / Edit TE Provider window shown in Figure 2-4 appears.

Figure 2-4 Create/Edit TE Provider

Create/Edit TE Provider

Provider Name *: Select

Primary Route Generation Parameters:

Default Primary RG Timeout (sec) *: 100

Backup Route Generation Parameters:

Backup RG Timeout (sec) *: 1000

FRR Protection Type *: ☒ Sub Pool ☐ Any Pool

Default Link Speed Factor *: 1.00

Minimum Bandwidth Limit (kbps) *: 10

Max. Load Balancing Tunnel Count *: 1

Discovery Default Parameters:

Region for TE Devices *: Select

Customer for Primary Tunnels: Select

Save Cancel

Note: * - Required Field

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Create/Edit TE Provider, page A-3.

To select a provider name, click the **Select** button next to the **Provider Name** field. The Provider for Create TE Provider window shown in Figure 2-5 appears.

- Step 4** Add primary and backup route generation parameters. To understand Fast Re-Route (FRR) protection pools, see Bandwidth Pools, page 1-4.

Figure 2-5 Provider for Create TE Provider

Showing 1 - 1 of 1 record

#	Provider Name	Provider Name
1.	<input checked="" type="radio"/> PAD0	

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 1 Go

Select Cancel

- Step 5** Select the desired provider using the radio buttons or search for a provider with search criteria matching a provider name and click **Find**.
- Step 6** Click **Select** to select the desired provider. The Provider for Create TE Provider window closes. The selected provider name is displayed in the **Provider Name** field.
- Step 7** Fill in the remaining required fields (marked ‘*’) and any optional fields as desired.
- Step 8** For the required **Region for TE Devices** field, click the corresponding **Select** button. The Region for Create TE Provider window shown in Figure 2-6 appears.

Figure 2-6 Region for Create TE Provider

Showing 1-1 of 1 records

#	Select	Region Name	Provider Name
1.	<input checked="" type="radio"/> SJC		PAD0

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 1 Go

Select Cancel

- Step 9** Select the desired region using the radio buttons.
- Step 10** Click **Select** to select the desired region. The Region for Create TE Provider window closes. The selected region name is displayed in the **Region for TE Devices** field.
- Step 11** For the optional **Customer for Primary Tunnels** field, click the corresponding **Select** button. The Customer for Create TE Provider window shown in Figure 2-7 appears.

Figure 2-7 Customer for Create TE Provider

122758

- Step 12** If desired, select a customer using the radio buttons or search for a customer by entering customer search criteria in the **Show Customers with Customer Name matching** field and click **Find**.
- Step 13** Click **Select** to select the desired customer. The Customer for Create TE Provider window closes.
The selected customer name is displayed in the **Customer for Primary Tunnels** field of the Create / Edit TE Provider window.
- Step 14** Click **Save**.
-



TE Network Discovery

After the bootstrapping process has been completed and a seed router created, you can discover the TE network for a particular TE provider to populate the repository with a view to creating primary and backup tunnels.

The TE network is discovered by creating **TE Discovery** tasks and using a logging and verification mechanism.

This chapter describes the steps required to create and run a **TE Discovery** task and verify the results.

It includes the following sections:

- Overview, page 3-1
- TE Discovery Prerequisites, page 3-1
- Creating a TE Discovery Task, page 3-2
- Verifying a TE Discovery Task, page 3-6

Overview

The purpose of the discovery process is to populate the repository with the network topology, tunnels, and static routes to tunnels present in the live network.

The discovery process uses a seed device to discover the MPLS TE network topology using either Telnet or SSH. It uses a schedulable task that can be run once or on a periodic basis. Any inconsistencies between the repository and the network are reported. The service state information is updated incrementally by logging tunnel in-use Label Switched Paths (LSPs) and updating the service request (SR) state.

TE Discovery Prerequisites

To successfully run a **TE Discovery** task, the seed router must be directly accessible from the management station.

For Telnet, there must be either direct Telnet access from the Cisco IP Solution Center Traffic Engineering Management (ISC TEM) management station to each device and/or Telnet access from the seed device.

See Bootstrapping Process Overview, page 2-1 for instructions on how to select Telnet or SSH when setting up a seed router.

Memory Shortage on Large Networks

When running discovery on a large network (250+ devices or 5000+ tunnels, for example) and an `OutOfMemoryException` is encountered, do the following:

Edit the `watchdog.server.worker.java.flags` property in the `vpnsc.properties` file to say **-Xmx1024m** instead of the default **-Xmx512m**. This increases the heapsize of the discovery task, which will clear up the `OutOfMemoryException` problem.

When no longer needed, make sure to revert the properties back to their original state to reduce the resource usage.

Creating a TE Discovery Task

To create a TE Discovery task on the TE network, use the following steps:

- Step 1** Navigate **Monitoring > Task Manager**. The window in Figure 3-1 appears.

Figure 3-1 Tasks

The screenshot shows the Cisco IP Solution Center interface. The top navigation bar includes tabs for Service Inventory, Service Design, Monitoring, and Administration. The Monitoring tab is active, and the Task Manager sub-tab is selected. The main content area displays a table of tasks. The table has columns for Task Name, Type, Schedule, Creator, and Created on. There are four tasks listed: Deploy Primary SR-ID 4, Deploy Backup SR-ID 3, TE Disc - isctmp2, and LAB Discovery. The last two are TE Discovery tasks. The interface also includes search filters, pagination controls, and an Auto Refresh checkbox.

#	Task Name	Type	Schedule	Creator	Created on
1.	Deploy Primary SR-ID 4 2004-06-17 17:47:12.121	Service Deployment	Schedule TE Primary SR deployment	admin	2004-06-17 17:47:12.121
2.	Deploy Backup SR-ID 3 2004-06-17 17:45:00.724	Service Deployment	Schedule TE Backup SR deployment	admin	2004-06-17 17:45:00.724
3.	TE Disc - isctmp2	TE Discovery	Single run at 2004-06-12 23:34:00.0	admin	2004-06-12 23:34:01.996
4.	LAB Discovery	TE Discovery	Single run at 2004-06-12 15:35:00.0	admin	2004-06-12 15:34:54.268

- Step 2** Create a new task by clicking **Create**. The window in Figure 3-2 appears.

Figure 3-2 Create TE Discovery Task (Step 1)

Create Task

Name *: TE Discovery 2004-06-23 15:41:17.831

Type: TE Discovery

Description: Created on 2004-06-23 15:41:17.831

Note: * - Required Field

- Step 1 of 2 -

< Back Next > Finish Cancel

Step 3 Select **TE Discovery** in the **Type** pull-down menu and click **Next**. The Select TE Provider window in Figure 3-3 appears.

Figure 3-3 Select TE Provider

Select TeProvider

Show TE Providers with Name matching * Find

Showing 1 - 1 of 1 record

#	Provider Name	Region Name
1. <input checked="" type="radio"/>	PAD0	SJC

- Step 1 of 4 -

< Back Next > Finish Cancel

Step 4 Select a TE provider and click **Next**. The Select Seed Device window in Figure 3-4 appears.

Figure 3-4 Select Seed Device

Showing 1 - 10 of 13 records

#		Device Name	Management IP Address
1.	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	isctmp1.cisco.com	
2.	<input type="radio"/>	isctmp2.cisco.com	
3.	<input type="radio"/>	isctmpe4.cisco.com	
4.	<input type="radio"/>	isctmp8.cisco.com	
5.	<input type="radio"/>	isctmpe2.cisco.com	
6.	<input type="radio"/>	isctmpe1.cisco.com	
7.	<input type="radio"/>	isctmp6.cisco.com	
8.	<input type="radio"/>	isctmp5.cisco.com	
9.	<input type="radio"/>	isctmp4.cisco.com	
10.	<input type="radio"/>	isctmp7.cisco.com	

- Step 2 of 4 -

< Back Next > Finish Cancel

- Step 5** Select the seed device for discovery of the network and click **Next**. The Task Schedules window in Figure 3-5 appears.

Figure 3-5 TE Discovery Task Schedules Window Before Scheduling

Showing 0 of 0 records

#	Schedule	Start Date and Time	End Date and Time	Max Runs	Max Instances
---	----------	---------------------	-------------------	----------	---------------

Rows per page: 10

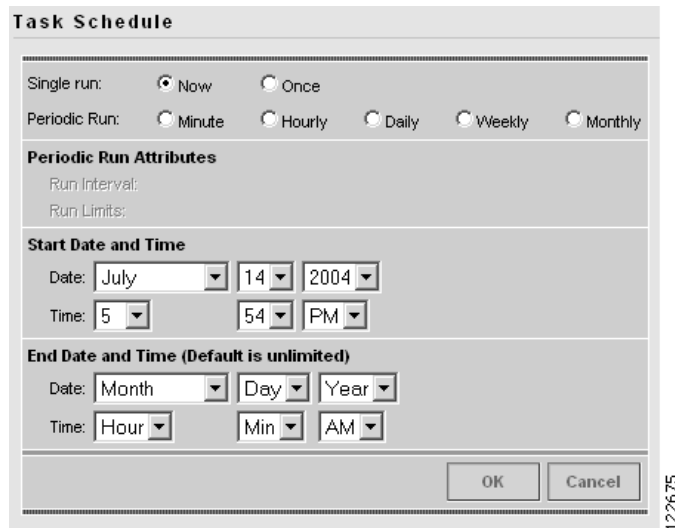
Go to page: 1 of 1

Now Create Delete

- Step 3 of 4 -

< Back Next > Finish Cancel

- Step 6** Click **Now** to schedule the task to run immediately or click **Create** to create a scheduler for this task. The Task Schedule window in Figure 3-6 appears.

Figure 3-6 Task Schedule


Task Schedule

Single run: ☒ Now ☐ Once

Periodic Run: ☐ Minute ☐ Hourly ☐ Daily ☐ Weekly ☐ Monthly

Periodic Run Attributes

Run Interval:

Run Limits:

Start Date and Time

Date: July 14 2004

Time: 5 54 PM

End Date and Time (Default is unlimited)

Date: Month Day Year

Time: Hour Min AM

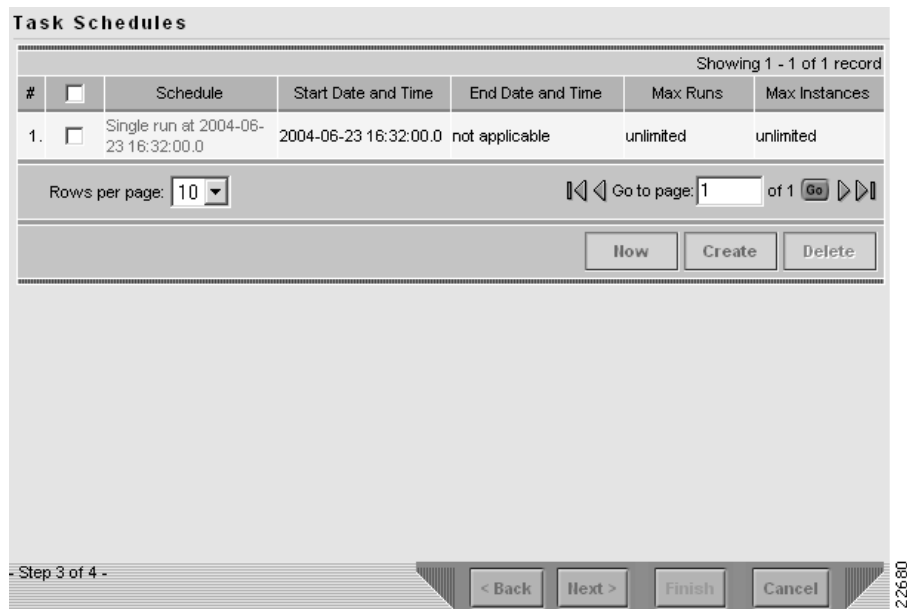
OK Cancel

Step 7 In the Task Schedule window, make your selections to define when and how often the task should be run.

**Note**

The default setting is to schedule a single **TE Discovery** task to take place immediately (“**Now**”).

Step 8 Click **OK**. The scheduled task should now appear in the Task Schedules table as shown in Figure 3-7.

Figure 3-7 TE Discovery Task Schedules Window After Scheduling


Task Schedules

Showing 1 - 1 of 1 record

#	<input type="checkbox"/>	Schedule	Start Date and Time	End Date and Time	Max Runs	Max Instances
1.	<input type="checkbox"/>	Single run at 2004-06-23 16:32:00.0	2004-06-23 16:32:00.0	not applicable	unlimited	unlimited

Rows per page: 10

Go to page: 1 of 1 Go

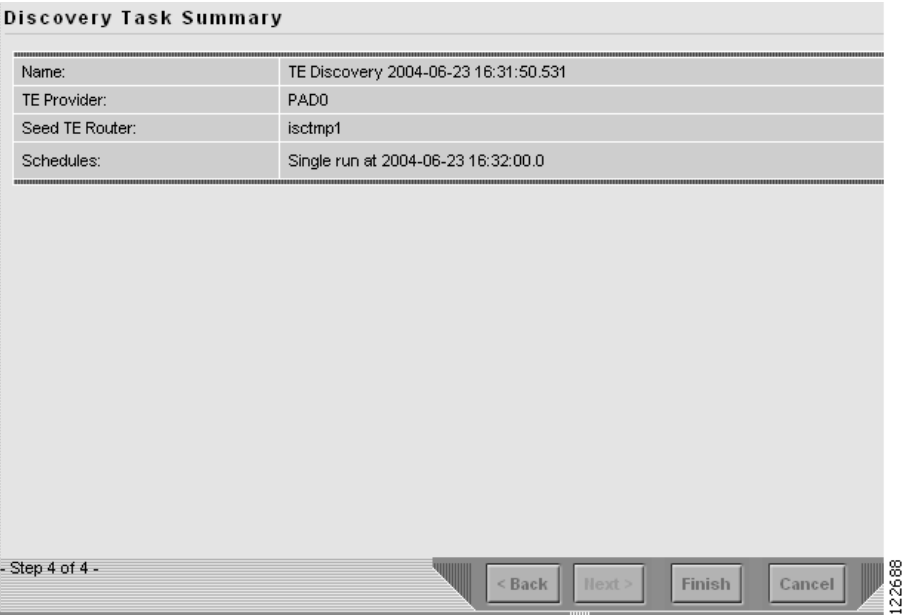
How Create Delete

- Step 3 of 4 -

< Back Next > Finish Cancel

Step 9 Click **Next**. A summary of the scheduled task in Figure 3-8 appears.

Figure 3-8 Discovery Task Summary



Step 10 Click **Finish**. This will add the task to the list of created tasks in the Tasks window (Figure 3-1).

Verifying a TE Discovery Task

The result of running the **TE Discovery** task can be assessed in three ways:

- Task Logs—View a summary log of any changes that have occurred in the network.
- TE Topology—Display the latest TE Topology from the repository.
- View network element types—In the Traffic Engineering Management GUI, go to **TE Nodes**, **TE Links**, **TE Primary Tunnels**, and so on to verify the state of specific network element types.

Task Logs

The TE Discovery log captures the state of the network and compares it with the most recent snapshot of the repository.

To view the task log for a **TE Discovery** task, use the following steps:

- Step 1** Navigate **Monitoring > Task Manager**.
- Step 2** Select **Logs** in the table of contents on the left side of the Tasks window. The Task Runtime Actions window in Figure 3-9 appears.

Figure 3-9 Task Runtime Actions

Task Runtime Actions

Show Runtime Tasks with Task Name matching * of Type *

Showing 1 - 2 of 2 records

#	<input type="checkbox"/>	Runtime Task Name	Type	Start Time	End Time	Status
1.	<input type="checkbox"/>	TE Disc - isctmp2_Sat_Jun_12_23:34:31_PDT_2004_1	TE Discovery	2004-06-12 23:34:31.69	2004-06-12 23:37:49.609	Completed successfully
2.	<input type="checkbox"/>	LAB Discovery _Sat_Jun_12_15:50:07_PDT_2004_0	TE Discovery	2004-06-12 15:50:11.876	2004-06-12 15:50:17.928	Failed

Rows per page: 10

Auto Refresh: ☒

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Task Runtime Actions, page A-67.

The status of the tasks are shown in the displayed table. This updates automatically and indicates when the discovery process is complete.

If the task is not completed and **Auto Refresh** is selected, the table continues to update periodically until it is completed.

- Step 3** Click the desired task in the **Runtime Task Name** field. The Runtime Actions window in Figure 3-10 appears.

Figure 3-10 Runtime Actions

Runtime Actions

Task: TE Disc - isctmp2_Sat_Jun_12_23:34:31_PDT_2004_1

Showing 1 - 1 of 1 record

#	<input type="checkbox"/>	Runtime Task Name	Start Time	End Time	Status
1.	<input type="checkbox"/>	Discovery Task	2004-06-12 23:34:31.719	false	Completed successfully

Rows per page: 10

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Runtime Actions, page A-67.

The Runtime Actions window shows the actions created for the selected task.

- Step 4** To view the log for a particular task, click the log name in the **Action** column. A copy of a TE Discovery log is shown in the following screenshots, starting with Figure 3-11.

**Note**

To find the summary of changes in the network depicted in the following screenshots, scroll to the bottom of the log .

Figure 3-11 TE Discovery Task Log - Devices/Interfaces

```
[Step 1 of 6] Process Device(s)/Interface(s)

ADD: Device(s)/Interface(s) to Repository:

1. isctmpl.cisco.com
1.1. FastEthernet1/0/0 -- 10.2.2.161
1.2. FastEthernet3/0/1 -- 10.2.3.89
1.3. FastEthernet3/1/0 -- 10.2.3.93
1.4. FastEthernet3/0/0 -- 10.2.3.85
1.5. FastEthernet2/0/0 -- 10.2.2.129
1.6. FastEthernet2/1/0 -- 10.2.3.54
1.7. FastEthernet2/1/1 -- 10.2.3.57
1.8. FastEthernet1/1/0 -- 10.2.2.110
1.9. FastEthernet2/0/1 -- 10.2.2.145
1.10. FastEthernet3/1/1 -- 10.2.3.97

2. isctmpe5.cisco.com
2.1. FastEthernet0/1 -- 10.2.3.118
2.2. FastEthernet0/0 -- 10.2.3.114

3. isctmp8.cisco.com
3.1. FastEthernet0/0 -- 10.2.3.101
```

122690

Figure 3-12 TE Discovery Task Log - Links

```
[Step 2 of 6] Process Link(s)

ADD: Link(s) to Repository:

1. 10.2.2.161 -- 10.2.2.174
2. 10.2.3.89 -- 10.2.3.90
3. 10.2.3.93 -- 10.2.3.94
4. 10.2.3.85 -- 10.2.3.86
5. 10.2.2.129 -- 10.2.2.142
6. 10.2.3.54 -- 10.2.3.53
7. 10.2.3.57 -- 10.2.3.58
8. 10.2.2.110 -- 10.2.2.97
9. 10.2.2.145 -- 10.2.2.158
10. 10.2.3.118 -- 10.2.3.117
11. 10.2.3.114 -- 10.2.3.113
12. 10.2.3.50 -- 10.2.3.49
13. 10.2.2.126 -- 10.2.2.113
14. 10.2.2.238 -- 10.2.2.225
15. 10.2.2.30 -- 10.2.2.17
16. 10.2.3.101 -- 10.2.3.102
```

122691

Figure 3-13 TE Discovery Task Log - Explicit Paths

```
[Step 3 of 6] Process Explicit Path(s)

ADD: Explicit Path(s) to Repository:

1. isctmpl.cisco.com
1.1. path-1-9-3: 192.168.118.215 :
1.2. path-1-2-4: 10.2.2.158 : 10.2.2.190 :
1.3. path-1-2-4-new: 10.2.2.158 : 10.2.2.190 :
1.4. isctmpl-gtisctmp7-1: 10.2.3.94 :
1.5. path-1-7-8-new: 10.2.2.110 : 10.2.3.49 :
1.6. isctmpl-gtisctmp2-1: 10.2.3.86 :
1.7. isctmpl-gtisctmp7-2: 10.2.3.86 : 10.2.2.206 : 10.2.2.238 : 10.2.2.113 :
1.8. isctmpl-gtisctmp7-3: 10.2.2.97 :
1.9. isctmpl-gtisctmp8-1: 10.2.2.158 : 10.2.2.206 : 10.2.2.238 :
1.10. isctmpl-gtisctmp3-1: 10.2.3.53 : 10.2.3.74 :

2. isctmp8.cisco.com
2.1. isctmp8-gtisctmp7-1: 10.2.3.49 :
2.2. isctmp8-gtisctmp7-2: 10.2.2.113 :
2.3. isctmp8-gtisctmp6-1: 10.2.2.161 : 10.2.2.142 : 10.2.3.106 : 10.2.2.222 :
```

122692

Figure 3-14 TE Discovery Task Log - Primary Tunnels

```
[Step 4 of 6] Process Primary Tunnel(s)

ADD: Primary Tunnel(s) to Repository:

1. Tunnel44444 : isctmp8 -- isctmp6
2. Tunnel44 : isctmp2 -- isctmp3

SKIP: Matching Primary Tunnel(s) in Repository:

MISSING: Primary Tunnel(s) from Network but Found in Repository:

MISMATCH: Primary Tunnel(s) Discrepancy between Repository -- Network:
```

122693

Figure 3-15 TE Discovery Task Log - Backup Tunnels

```
[Step 5 of 6] Process Backup Tunnel(s)

ADD: Backup Tunnel(s) to Repository:

1. Tunnel1 : isctmp1 -- isctmp7
2. Tunnel2 : isctmp1 -- isctmp8
3. Tunnel1 : isctmp8 -- isctmp7
4. Tunnel2 : isctmp8 -- isctmp7
5. Tunnel1 : isctmp2 -- isctmp9
6. Tunnel2 : isctmp2 -- isctmp6
7. Tunnel1 : isctmp6 -- isctmp2
8. Tunnel1 : isctmp4 -- isctmp9
9. Tunnel1 : isctmp7 -- isctmp1
10. Tunnel2 : isctmp7 -- isctmp8
11. Tunnel1 : isctmp3 -- isctmp1
12. Tunnel1 : isctmp9 -- isctmp4
13. Tunnel2 : isctmp9 -- isctmp2

SKIP: Matching Backup Tunnel(s) in Repository:
```

122694

Figure 3-16 TE Discovery Task Log - Static Routes

```
[Step 6 of 6] Process Static Route(s)

ADD: Static Route(s) to Repository:

SKIP: Matching Static Route(s) in Repository:

MISSING: Static Route(s) from Network but Found in Repository:

MISMATCH: Static Route(s) Discrepancy between Repository -- Network:

MODIFY: Static Route(s) Attributes in Repository -- Network:
```

122695

The TE Discovery task log window is organized into sections that each describes particular events in the TE network:

- either the state of the network as recorded in the repository the first time a **TE Discovery** task is run
- or changes in the network since the last time the **TE Discovery** task was run (repository delta).

The summary of changes in the network is reported in six steps:

1. Devices/Interfaces (Figure 3-11)
2. Links (Figure 3-12)
3. Explicit paths (Figure 3-13)
4. Primary tunnels (Figure 3-14)
5. Backup tunnels (Figure 3-15)
6. Static routes (Figure 3-16).

As seen in the figures, in each step a log table reports the changes in the following reporting categories:

- **ADD**—This section lists any new network elements that have been added to the repository since the last **TE Discovery** task was run.
- **SKIP**—This section lists any network elements that remain unchanged since the previous run of the **TE Discovery** task.
- **MISSING**—This section lists any network elements that are missing when compared with the repository.
- **MISMATCH**—This section lists any network elements, for which certain attributes have changed since the previous run of the **TE Discovery** task. The repository is not automatically modified. Any modifications must be performed manually.
- **MODIFY**—This section lists any network elements that have been modified since the previous run of the **TE Discovery** task. The repository has been modified to reflect the changes.

Step 5 Click **Return to Logs** to quit the current log with the option to open another log.

TE Topology

The TE Topology tool provides a visual snapshot of the current state of the network. It cannot be used to determine changes that have taken place in the network.

The steps required to generate a topology graph of the network are described in Chapter 4, “TE Resource Management.”

View Network Element Types

Another way to check the state of the network after running TE discovery is to go to the Traffic Engineering Management Services window and select the type of elements you want to verify.

For example, to check the status of the nodes after running TE discovery, navigate **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management > TE Nodes**. Look at the updated list of TE nodes to assess which nodes are in the network.

Do the same for TE Links, TE Primary Tunnels, TE Backup Tunnels, and so on.



TE Resource Management

TE resource management is defined as the tuning of certain properties on the TE interfaces to optimize the tunnel placement.

This chapter includes the following sections:

- Overview, page 4-1
- Modifying Network Resources, page 4-2
- Change Link Status, page 4-6

Overview

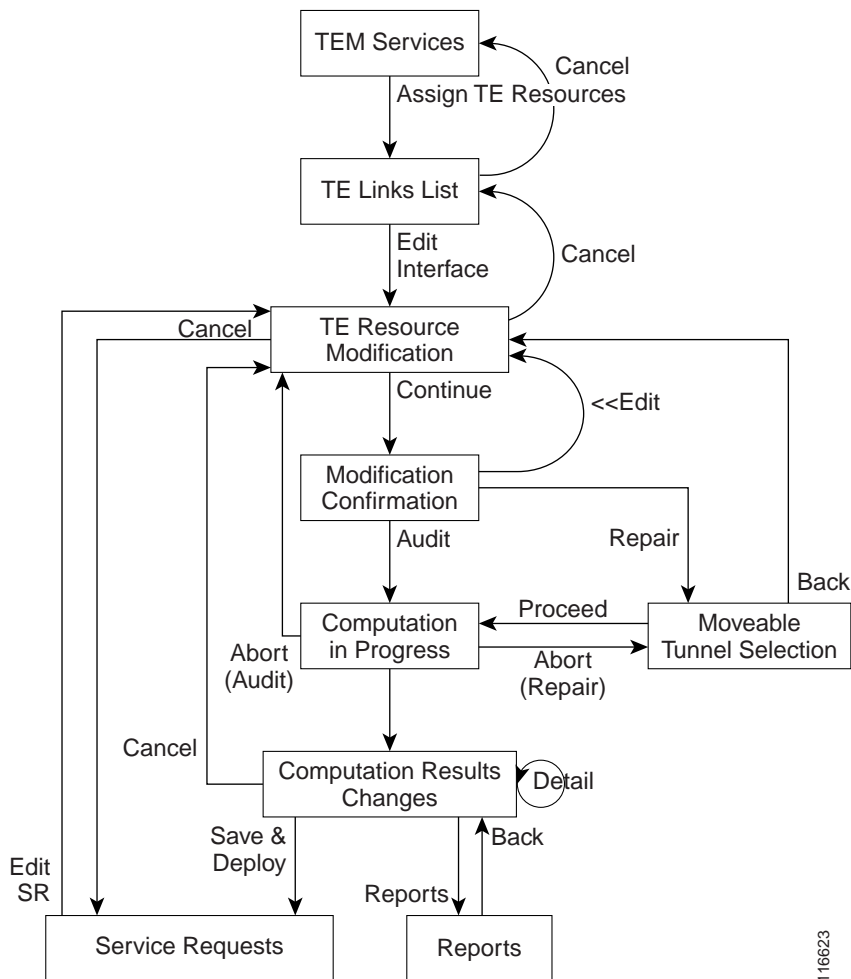
When a tunnel placement is attempted and there is insufficient bandwidth, sometimes the resources on the TE links can be changed and the tunnel placement retried.

Network resources in this context are understood to be routers in the TE network, the interfaces that connect them, and the RSVP bandwidths and other properties configured on the links. Since ISC TEM relies on the discovery process to add the network elements to the repository, the resources must be discovered before resource management can be performed.

TE resource management is a manual process that should be performed on an as needed basis. If the original configuration is already optimal, there is no need for the user to do any resource management tasks. If subsequent discovery unveils any discrepancy, or if you experience difficulty achieving desired results in protection planning or placing primary tunnels, adjustments on the resources may be warranted.

An overview of the resource management process is provided in Figure 4-1.

Figure 4-1 Resource Management Processes



Modifying Network Resources

The resource management tasks are first of all carried out from the TE Links List window.

To modify a TE link, use the following steps:

- Step 1** Navigate **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management > Assign TE Resources**.

The TE Links List window shown in Figure 4-2 appears.

Figure 4-2 TE Links List

TE Links List

TE Provider PAD0

Show TE Links with Matching

Showing 1 - 10 of 29 records

#	<input type="checkbox"/>	End Device A	Interface A	End Device B	Interface B	Label	Admin Status
1.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp1	FastEthernet3/0/1	isctmp3	FastEthernet3/0	10.2.3.89<->10.2.3.90	UP
2.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp7	FastEthernet0/1	isctmpe3	FastEthernet0/0	10.2.2.33<->10.2.2.46	UP
3.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp4	FastEthernet2/1	isctmp3	FastEthernet3/1	10.2.3.106<->10.2.3.105	UP
4.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp4	FastEthernet1/1	isctmp9	FastEthernet0/1	10.2.3.82<->10.2.3.81	UP
5.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp4	POS6/0	isctmp9	POS6/0	10.2.3.78<->10.2.3.77	UP
6.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp5	FastEthernet3/0	isctmp4	FastEthernet1/0	10.2.2.81<->10.2.2.94	UP
7.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp6	FastEthernet5/0	isctmp4	FastEthernet4/0	10.2.2.222<->10.2.2.209	UP
8.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp6	FastEthernet0/0	isctmp5	FastEthernet0/0	10.2.2.78<->10.2.2.65	UP
9.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp2	ATM4/0.1	isctmp9	ATM4/0.1	10.2.3.62<->10.2.3.61	UP
10.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp2	ATM3/0.1	isctmp5	ATM5/0.1	10.2.2.62<->10.2.2.49	UP

Rows per page:

122704

For an explanation of the various window elements, see TE Links, page A-21.

The links list shows the current active links in the TE network. Use the arrows to page forward as needed.

- Step 2** Select the desired link in the links list.
- Step 3** Click **Edit > Interface A** or **Edit > Interface B** to edit one of interfaces on the link.
- Step 4** The TE Resource Modification window appears as shown in Figure 4-3.

Figure 4-3 TE Resource Modification

TE Resource Modification	
SR Job ID: New	Provider: pad0
SR State: REQUESTED	Creator:
	SR ID: New Type: ADD
Device/Interface:	isctmp5 : FastEthernet3/0
Peer Device/Interface:	isctmp4 : FastEthernet1/0
Description:	
Link Bandwidth (kbps):	100000
Max Global Pool (BC0) Reservable (kbps) *:	6001
Max Sub Pool (BC1) Bandwidth (kbps) *:	250
Attribute Bits (0x0-0xFFFFFFFF) *:	0x0
TE Metric *:	1
Propagation Delay *:	0
Max Delay Increase *:	0
Link Speed Factor *:	1.0
<div>Continue >> Cancel</div>	
Note: * - Required Field	

122761

For an explanation of the various fields, see TE Links, page A-21.

- Step 5** Make the desired modifications and click **Continue >>** to proceed to the confirmation page as shown in Figure 4-4 to verify the changes or click **Cancel** to quit without saving.

Figure 4-4 TE Resource Modification (Confirmation Page)

TE Resource Modification	
SR Job ID: New	Provider: pad0
SR State: REQUESTED	Creator:
SR ID: New	Type: ADD
Device/Interface:	isctmp5 : FastEthernet3/0
Peer Device/Interface:	isctmp4 : FastEthernet1/0
Description	
Link Bandwidth (kbps):	100000
Max Global Pool (BC0) Reservable (kbps) *:	6001
Max Sub Pool (BC1) Bandwidth (kbps) *:	250
Attribute Bits (0x0-0xFFFFFFFF) *:	0x0
TE Metric *:	1
Propagation Delay *:	0
Max Delay Increase *:	0
Link Speed Factor *:	1.0
<input type="button" value=" << Edit "/> <input type="button" value=" Proceed with Changes >> "/> <input type="button" value=" Save & Deploy "/>	
Note: * - Required Field	

Step 6 Click **<< Edit** to return to the editable window or proceed in one of the following ways:

- **Proceed with Changes >>** (Figure 4-5)—If any change was made that impacts tunnel placement, click **Proceed with Changes >>** to perform a Tunnel Audit or Tunnel Repair.

For a detailed explanation of Tunnel Audit and Tunnel Repair, see Chapter 6, “Advanced Primary Tunnel Management.”

- **Save & Deploy** (Figure 4-6)—If the changes made do not affect tunnel placement, click **Save & Deploy** to proceed. In this case, there is no need for performing a Tunnel Audit or a Tunnel Repair.

Figure 4-5 TE Links List - Proceed with Changes

Proceed with Changes >> ▼
Tunnel Audit
Tunnel Repair

Figure 4-6 Save & Deploy Tunnels

For an explanation of the options available under **Proceed with Changes >>** and **Save & Deploy**, see Edit Interface, page A-26



Note In ISC TEM, service requests (SRs) are generally deployed from each TE service, not from the **Service Requests** page in **Inventory and Connection Manager**.

After deployment, the SR status can be viewed from the SR window at **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Service Requests**.

If the SR does not go to the **Deployed** state, go to the Task Log to see the deployment log (**Monitoring > Task Manager > Logs**). Task logs are further described in TE Task Logs, page 10-1.

Change Link Status

From the TE Links List window (Figure 4-2), you can also find out what effect it will have if a link is taken offline. This approach can be used to move tunnels off a link before actually shutting down the interface.



Note Link status in ISC TEM is of local significance. Changing link status as described in this section is not provisioned down to the network.

To change the link status, use the following steps:

Step 1 Navigate **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management > Assign TE Resources**.

The TE Links List window appears.

Step 2 Select one or more links and click the **Change Status** button as shown in Figure 4-7.

Figure 4-7 Change Link Status

TE Links List

TE Provider pad0

Show TE Links with Matching

Showing 1 - 10 of 31 records

#	<input type="checkbox"/>	End Device A	Interface A	End Device B	Interface B	Label	Admin Status
1.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp1	FastEthernet2/0/0	isctmp3	FastEthernet0/0	10.2.2.129<->10.2.2.142	UP
2.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp7	FastEthernet0/1	isctmpe3	FastEthernet0/0	10.2.2.33<->10.2.2.46	UP
3.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp4	Ethernet5/5	isctmp3	FastEthernet0/1	10.2.2.254<->10.2.2.241	UP
4.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp4	FastEthernet1/1	isctmp9	FastEthernet0/1	10.2.3.82<->10.2.3.81	UP
5.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp4	POS6/0	isctmp9	POS6/0	10.2.3.78<->10.2.3.77	UP
6.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp4	FastEthernet2/1	isctmp3	FastEthernet3/1	10.2.3.106<->10.2.3.105	UP
7.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp5	FastEthernet3/0	isctmp4	FastEthernet1/0	10.2.2.81<->10.2.2.94	UP
8.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	isctmp6	FastEthernet0/0	isctmp5	FastEthernet0/0	10.2.2.78<->10.2.2.65	UP
9.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp6	FastEthernet5/0	isctmp4	FastEthernet4/0	10.2.2.222<->10.2.2.209	UP
10.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp2	ATM3/0.1	isctmp5	ATM5/0.1	10.2.2.62<->10.2.2.49	UP

Rows per page: of 4

For an explanation of the various window elements, see TE Links, page A-21.

Step 3 Select **Enable** or **Disable** to enable or disable the selected link.

Step 4 As an example, selecting **Disable** will change the link status to **DOWN** as shown in Figure 4-8.

Figure 4-8 Link Status Down

8.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp6	FastEthernet0/0	isctmp5	FastEthernet0/0	10.2.2.78<->10.2.2.65	DOWN
----	--------------------------	---------	-----------------	---------	-----------------	-----------------------	------

Similarly, use **Enable** to change the status back to **UP**.

Step 5 Click **Proceed with Changes >>** to assess any impact on tunnel placement using Tunnel Audit or Tunnel Repair and deploy the changes (see Figure 4-9).

Figure 4-9 TE Links List - Proceed with Changes

For a detailed explanation of Tunnel Audit and Tunnel Repair, see Chapter 6, “Advanced Primary Tunnel Management.”



Basic Tunnel Management

This chapter describes the processes involved in creating primary and backup tunnels with ISC TEM. To create a tunnel, certain steps must first be performed as described in previous chapters.

Primary tunnels are characterized by carrying traffic during normal operation. They have a prioritized list of possible paths, by which traffic can be routed. At any one time, the highest priority path available will be used to route traffic. If this fails, traffic will normally be re-routed via the next available path until a higher priority path becomes available again.

Prior to setting up the tunnel, a TE policy governing the traffic must be defined. An explicit path is created to establish the route and, in the case of a primary tunnel, it is created as either a managed or an unmanaged tunnel.

The purpose of a backup tunnel is to carry FRR protected traffic around a failed element until the routing in the network has reconverged. It is intended to protect traffic travelling along primary tunnels. There can be many backup tunnels protecting the same traffic through the use of load balancing.

If the network fails to reconverge, the backup tunnel will remain in place.

The difference between managed and unmanaged tunnels is described in *Managed/Unmanaged Primary Tunnels*, page 1-3.

The concept of bandwidth pools from which tunnels reserve bandwidth is important to understand. This is described in *Bandwidth Pools*, page 1-4.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- Create TE Policy, page 5-2
- Create Explicit Path, page 5-3
- Primary Tunnel Operations, page 5-7
 - Create Primary Tunnel, page 5-7
 - Edit Primary Tunnel, page 5-14
 - Delete Primary Tunnel, page 5-17
- Backup Tunnel Operations, page 5-18
 - Create Backup Tunnel, page 5-18
 - Edit Backup Tunnel, page 5-22
 - Delete Backup Tunnel, page 5-24

Create TE Policy

To create a primary tunnel, each primary tunnel must be associated with a policy. A policy can be used by multiple tunnels.

For backup tunnels, this step is not necessary. In this case, proceed to Create Explicit Path, page 5-3.

For other TE policy management operations, see TE Policies, page 9-2.

The TE policy is a set of rules governing the TE network and defines the Class-of-Service (for example, gold, silver, bronze) for primary tunnel traffic.

ISC TEM has a notion of **Managed** and **Unmanaged** policies. **Managed** policies have setup/hold priorities of 0/0 and can have additional pathing constraints such as protection level and max delay. Tunnels with **Unmanaged** policies are provisioned by the system, but the system only tracks the deployment, not the operation of the tunnel. **Unmanaged** policies cannot have a setup/hold priority of zero.

Policies are managed under **Policy Manager** in **Service Design**. For a more detailed explanation of the **Policy Manager** GUI, see TE Policies, page 9-2.

To create a TE policy, use the following steps:

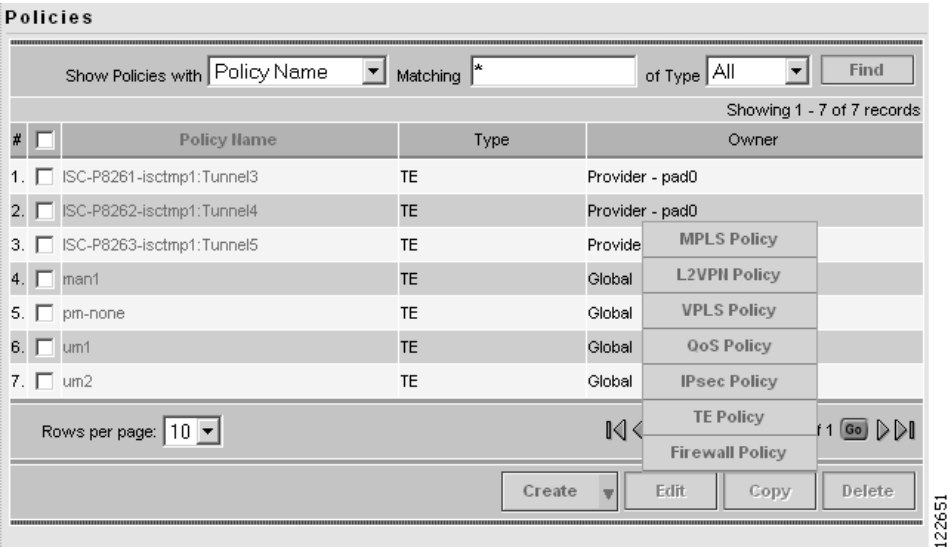
- Step 1

Navigate to **Service Design > Policy Manager**.
- Step 2

Click the **Policy Manager** icon.

The Policies window in Figure 5-1 appears.

Figure 5-1 Policies Window



- Step 3

Click **Create** and select **TE Policy** to set up a new TE policy.
- To edit an existing policy, select the policy that you want to modify and click **Edit**. The TE Policy Editor window in Figure 5-2 appears.



Note A policy that is being used by a tunnel cannot be modified. You can use Edit to view the path.

Figure 5-2 TE Policy Editor

TE Policy Editor

Policy Name *: (1 - 64 characters)

Owner *:

Managed: ☐

Pool Type: ☐ Sub Pool (BC1) ☒ Global Pool (BC0)

Setup Priority *:

Hold Priority *:

Affinity (0x0-0xFFFFFFFF):

Affinity Mask (0x0-0xFFFFFFFF):

FRR Protection Level: ☒ None ☐ Best Effort

Note: * - Required Field

122718

For an explanation of the various window elements, see TE Policies, page 9-2.

Step 4 Fill in the required fields marked with an asterisk (*) and any optional fields.

If you intend to use the TE policy for managed tunnels, make sure to check the **Managed** check box. When setting up a policy for a managed tunnel, the **Setup** and **Hold** priorities are automatically set to zero (highest priority). In the case of a policy for an unmanaged tunnel, you can specify the desired **Setup** and **Hold** priority settings.

Step 5 Click **Save**.

Create Explicit Path

This section describes how to create a TE explicit path. For other TE explicit path operations, see TE Explicit Paths, page A-32.

Paths are defined between source and destination routers, possibly with one or more hops in between. Paths are used for primary and backup tunnels in the explicit path option(s).

If you intend to create an explicit path for managed tunnels, the path should not contain any non-TE interfaces. Paths with non-TE interfaces will be filtered out by the tunnel path chooser of the tunnel editor for managed tunnels and backup tunnels (not unmanaged tunnels).

To create or edit an explicit path, use the following steps:

Step 1 Navigate to **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management**.

Step 2 Click **TE Explicit Paths**. The TE Explicit Path List window appears. (see Figure 5-3)

Figure 5-3 TE Explicit Path List

IP Solution Center

Home | Shortcuts | Account | Index | Help | About | Logout

User: admin

Service Inventory | Service Design | Monitoring | Administration

Inventory and Connection Manager | Deployment Flow Manager | Device Console

You Are Here: Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management Customer: None

TE Explicit Path List

Provider: pad0

Show Paths with All Matching * Find

Showing 1 - 10 of 82 records

#	<input type="checkbox"/>	Path Name	Head	Dest
1.	<input type="checkbox"/>	amit-new	isctmp1	isctmp8
2.	<input type="checkbox"/>	bug-test	isctmp2	isctmp1
3.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp1->isctmp2-1	isctmp1	isctmp2
4.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp1->isctmp2-2	isctmp1	isctmp2
5.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp1->isctmp3-1	isctmp1	isctmp3
6.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp1->isctmp3-2	isctmp1	isctmp3
7.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp1->isctmp3-3	isctmp1	isctmp3
8.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp1->isctmp4-1	isctmp4	isctmp4
9.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp1->isctmp5-1	isctmp1	isctmp5
10.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp1->isctmp6-1	isctmp1	isctmp6

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 9 Go

Create Edit Delete

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Create/Edit Explicit Path, page A-33.

Step 3 To create an explicit path in the **TE Explicit Path List**, click **Create**. The New TE Explicit Path window in Figure 5-4 appears.

To edit an explicit path in the explicit path list, select the explicit path that you want to modify and click **Edit**. The TE Explicit Path Editor window in Figure 5-5 appears.



Note An explicit path that is being used by a tunnel cannot be modified. However, use Edit to view the path.

Figure 5-4 New TE Explicit Path

New TE Explicit Path

Path Name *:

Head Router *:

Links:

Showing 0 of 0 records

#	Device	Outgoing Interface	Outgoing IP	Next Hop	Incoming Interface	Incoming IP
---	--------	--------------------	-------------	----------	--------------------	-------------

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 1 Go

Add Link Delete Link

Provision Preference *: Outgoing Interface Incoming Interface

Save Cancel

Note: * - Required Field

122643

Figure 5-5 TE Explicit Path Editor

TE Explicit Path Editor

Path Name *:

Head Router *:

Links:

Showing 0 of 0 records

#	Device	Outgoing Interface	Outgoing IP	Next Hop	Incoming Interface	Incoming IP
1.	isctmp1	FastEthernet2/1/1	10.2.3.57	isctmp9	FastEthernet2/1	10.2.3.58
2.	isctmp9	POS5/0	10.2.3.69	isctmp3	POS5/0	10.2.3.70

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 1 Go

Add Link Delete Link

Provision Preference *: Outgoing Interface Incoming Interface

Save Cancel

Note: * - Required Field

122698

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Create/Edit Explicit Path, page A-33 and Edit TE SR (Primary or Backup), page A-51.

**Note**

If a path is used by any tunnel, no modifications are possible. The **Outgoing Interface** and **Incoming Interface** links are not selectable and the Provision Preference line as well as the **Add Link**, **Delete Link**, and **Save** buttons disappear.

- Step 4** Specify a pathname and select a head router.
- Step 5** Click **Add Link**. A blank line is added to the hop list table.
- Step 6** Now an outgoing or an incoming interface must be selected for the head router. Under **Outgoing Interface**, click **Add Link**. The Select Next Hop window in Figure 5-6 appears.

Figure 5-6 Select Next Hop

#	Outgoing Interface	Outgoing IP	Next Hop	Incoming Interface	Incoming IP
1.	<input type="radio"/> FastEthernet0/0	10.2.2.142	isctmp1	FastEthernet2/0/0	10.2.2.129
2.	<input type="radio"/>		isctmp1	Ethernet0/0	192.168.118.176
3.	<input type="radio"/> FastEthernet3/0	10.2.3.90	isctmp1	FastEthernet3/0/1	10.2.3.89
4.	<input type="radio"/> FastEthernet3/1	10.2.3.105	isctmp4	FastEthernet2/1	10.2.3.106
5.	<input type="radio"/>		isctmp4	Loopback0	192.168.118.213
6.	<input type="radio"/> FastEthernet0/1	10.2.2.241	isctmp4	Ethernet5/5	10.2.2.254
7.	<input type="radio"/> POS5/0	10.2.3.70	isctmp9	POS5/0	10.2.3.69
8.	<input type="radio"/>		isctmp9	Loopback0	192.168.118.219
9.	<input type="radio"/> FastEthernet1/1	10.2.3.74	isctmp9	FastEthernet1/1	10.2.3.73

Showing 1 - 9 of 9 records

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 1

Select Cancel

The next hop list contains all the possible next hops of the router (**pop1-dus**, for example), excluding the ones already included in the explicit paths (to avoid path loops).

The next hop list contains TE interfaces and one non-TE interface for each router. For TE interfaces, the **Outgoing Interface** and **Outgoing IP** columns are populated by the application.

**Note**

If a non-TE interface is selected, **Provision Preference** (Figure 5-4) is set to **Incoming Interface**. The provision preference cannot be set manually.

- Step 7** Select an interface and click **Select**. The corresponding link information is added to the new explicit path in the **Links** table as shown in Figure 5-7.

The incoming interface field is automatically populated.

Figure 5-7 New Link for TE Explicit Path

New TE Explicit Path

Path Name *:

Head Router *:

Links:

Showing 0 of 0 records

#	<input type="checkbox"/>	Device	Outgoing Interface	Outgoing IP	Next Hop	Incoming Interface	Incoming IP
1.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp3	FastEthernet0/1	10.2.2.241	isctmp4	Ethernet5/5	10.2.2.254

Rows per page: Go to page: of 1

Provision Preference *: ☒ Outgoing Interface ☐ Incoming Interface

Note: * - Required Field

Step 8 To add another link, click **Add Link** again.

Step 9 To modify an existing link, click the link in the **Outgoing Interface** or the **Incoming Interface** columns, make the desired changes, and click **Select**.

Step 10 Optionally, select **Provision Preference** by clicking either the **Outgoing Interface** or the **Incoming Interface** radio button.



Note If you try to select the **Provision Preference** before adding a link when non-TE interfaces are present, the **Add Link** process overrides the **Provision Preference** and sets it to incoming.

Step 11 Click **Save** to keep the created TE explicit path or click **Cancel** to quit without saving.

Primary Tunnel Operations

ISC TEM allows you to perform a number of primary tunnel operations, which are described in the following.

Create Primary Tunnel

After a TE Policy and an explicit path have been set up, a primary tunnel can be created. There are two types of primary tunnels:

- Managed Primary Tunnels
- Unmanaged Primary Tunnels

Below, the GUI flow is described for creating unmanaged primary tunnels. It is very similar for managed primary tunnels and the few differences that exist are described in Managed/Unmanaged Primary Tunnels, page 1-3 and Create Unmanaged TE Tunnel, page A-58.

To create a managed or an unmanaged primary tunnel, use the following steps:

- Step 1** Navigate to **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management**.
- Step 2** Click **Create Managed TE Tunnel**. The TE Managed Primary Tunnels SR window appears .
- or
- Click **Create Unmanaged TE Tunnel**. The TE Unmanaged Primary Tunnels SR window in Figure 5-8 appears.
- In this example, we will create an unmanaged tunnel.

Figure 5-8 TE Unmanaged Primary Tunnels SR

TE Unmanaged Primary Tunnels SR

SR Job ID: 1 Provider: pad0 SR State: REQUESTED
 SR ID: New Creator: Type: ADD

Description:

Show Existing Tunnels with All Matching * Find

Showing 1 - 2 of 2 records

#	Op	Tunnel ID	T#	Head	Dest	Policy	BW	AutoBW	Deploy Status	Conformance
1.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ISC-P1	3	isctmp1	isctmp6	ISC-P1-isctmp1:Tunnel3	56	false	DEPLOYED	Yes
2.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ISC-P41	1	isctmp1	isctmp2	unman	44	false	DEPLOYED	Yes

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 1 Go

Close Display Details Create Edit Delete

Save & Deploy Cancel

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Create Managed TE Tunnel, page A-39 (same for managed and unmanaged).

- Step 3** Click **Create**. The Create TE Unmanaged Primary Tunnel window in Figure 5-9 appears.

Figure 5-9 Create TE Unmanaged Primary Tunnel

Create TE Unmanaged Primary Tunnel

SR Job ID: New		SR ID: New		SR State: REQUESTED	
Tunnel ID:		Creator:		Type: ADD	
Head Device *:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Select"/>			
Destination Device *:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Select"/>			
TE Policy *:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Select"/>			
Tunnel Bandwidth (kbps):	<input type="text"/>				
Tunnel Number:	Auto Gen <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				
Customer:	<input type="text"/>				
Auto BW:	Enable: <input type="checkbox"/> Freq (sec): <input type="text"/> Min (kbps): <input type="text"/> Max (kbps): <input type="text"/>				
Path Options:					
Showing 0 of 0 records					
<input type="checkbox"/>	Option #	Path Name	Path Type	Lock Down	
Rows per page: 10 ▾					
Go to page: 1 of 1 <input type="button" value="Go"/>					
				<input type="button" value="Add"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
				<input type="button" value="OK"/>	<input type="button" value="Cancel"/>

Note: * - Required Field

129259

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Create Managed TE Tunnel, page A-39 and Create Unmanaged TE Tunnel, page A-58.

- Step 4** To select a **Head Device** in the Create TE Unmanaged Primary Tunnel window, click the corresponding **Select** button to open the Select Device for TE Head Router window shown in Figure 5-10.

Figure 5-10 Select Device for TE Head Router

Device for TE Head Router

Show Devices with: Matching

Showing 1 - 10 of 13 records

#	Device Name	IGP ID	MPLS TE ID	Admin Status
1.	<input type="radio"/> isctmp1	192.168.118.176	192.168.118.176	UP
2.	<input type="radio"/> isctmp2	192.168.118.189	192.168.6.1	UP
3.	<input type="radio"/> isctmp3	192.168.118.215	192.168.118.215	UP
4.	<input type="radio"/> isctmp4	192.168.118.213	192.168.118.213	UP
5.	<input type="radio"/> isctmp5	192.168.118.212	192.168.118.212	UP
6.	<input type="radio"/> isctmp6	192.168.118.211	192.168.118.211	UP
7.	<input type="radio"/> isctmp7	192.168.118.214	192.168.118.214	UP
8.	<input type="radio"/> isctmp8	192.168.118.183	192.168.118.183	UP
9.	<input type="radio"/> isctmp9	192.168.118.219	192.168.118.219	UP
10.	<input type="radio"/> isctmpe1	192.168.118.188	192.168.118.188	UP

Rows per page: Go to page: of 2

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Create Managed TE Tunnel, page A-39 and Create Unmanaged TE Tunnel, page A-58.

- Step 5** Select a head device and click **Select**. The Select Device for TE Head Router window closes and the prompt returns to the Create TE Unmanaged Primary Tunnel window.
- Step 6** To select a **Destination Device** in the Create TE Unmanaged Primary Tunnel window, click the corresponding **Select** button to open the Select Device for TE Tail Router window shown in Figure 5-11.

Figure 5-11 Select Device for TE Tail Router

Device for TE Tail Router

Show Devices with: Matching

Showing 1 - 10 of 13 records

#	Device Name	IGP ID	MPLS TE ID	Admin Status
1.	isctmp1	192.168.118.176	192.168.118.176	UP
2.	isctmp2	192.168.118.189	192.168.6.1	UP
3.	isctmp3	192.168.118.215	192.168.118.215	UP
4.	isctmp4	192.168.118.213	192.168.118.213	UP
5.	isctmp5	192.168.118.212	192.168.118.212	UP
6.	isctmp6	192.168.118.211	192.168.118.211	UP
7.	isctmp7	192.168.118.214	192.168.118.214	UP
8.	isctmp8	192.168.118.183	192.168.118.183	UP
9.	isctmp9	192.168.118.219	192.168.118.219	UP
10.	isctmpe1	192.168.118.188	192.168.118.188	UP

Rows per page: Go to page: of 2

For an explanation of the various window elements, see [Create Managed TE Tunnel](#), page A-39 and [Create Unmanaged TE Tunnel](#), page A-58.

Step 7 Select a destination device and click **Select**. The Select Device for TE Tail Router window closes and the prompt returns to the **Create TE Unmanaged Primary Tunnel** window.

Step 8 To select a **Tunnel Policy** in the Create TE Unmanaged Primary Tunnel window, click the corresponding **Select** button to open the Select Unmanaged TE Tunnel Policy window shown in Figure 5-12.

**Note**

To create a managed tunnel, make sure that one or more managed tunnel policies are available. If that is not the case, go to **Policy Manager** (see [Create TE Policy](#), page 5-2) and make sure to check the **Managed** check box.

Figure 5-12 Select Unmanaged TE Tunnel Policy

Unmanaged TE Tunnel Policy

Show Policies with: Matching

Showing 1 - 2 of 2 records

#	Policy Name	Pool Type	Setup Priority	Hold Priority	Affinity	Affinity Mask	FRR Protection
1.	um1	GLOBAL	1	1	0x0	0xFFFF	None
2.	um2	GLOBAL	2	2	0x0	0xFFFF	None

Rows per page: Go to page: of 1

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Create Managed TE Tunnel, page A-39 and Create Unmanaged TE Tunnel, page A-58.

- Step 9

Select a policy and click the **Select** button. This brings you back to the tunnel editor.
- Step 10

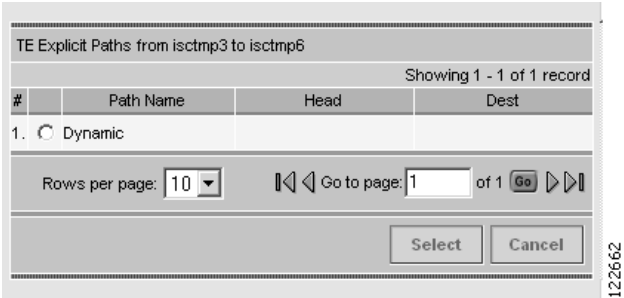
Click **Add** to set up path options for the tunnel. The Select TE Explicit Path window in Figure 5-13 appears.

The **Path Options** section provides two path types, **Explicit Path** and **Dynamic Path**.

An **Explicit Path** is a fixed path from a specific head to a specific destination device.

A **Dynamic Path** is provisioned by allowing the head router to find a path. The **dynamic** keyword is provisioned to the routers.

Figure 5-13 Select TE Explicit Path



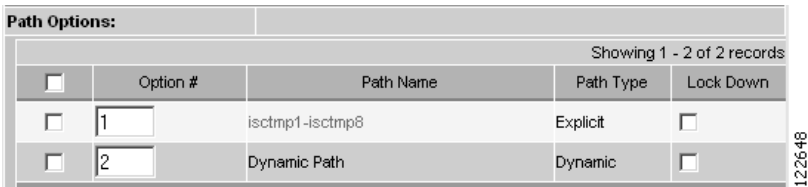
For unmanaged tunnels, paths can be either explicit or dynamic.

- Step 11

Select the desired TE Explicit Path unless you prefer dynamic path only. If none is available, you can set one up first. To do so, see Create Explicit Path, page 5-3.
- Click **Select**.

The selected path appears in the **Path Options** section of the create window as shown in Figure 5-14.

Figure 5-14 Path Options



For explicit paths (<head_device>-><destination_device>), you can click the pathname to open the non-editable Explicit Path Viewer as shown in Figure 5-15.

Figure 5-15 TE Explicit Path Viewer

Path Name *: isctmp1-isctmp8

Head Router *: isctmp1

Links:

Showing 0 of 0 records

#	Device	Outgoing Interface	Outgoing IP	Next Hop	Incoming Interface	Incoming IP
1.	isctmp1	FastEthernet2/1/0	10.2.3.54	isctmp9	FastEthernet2/0	10.2.3.53
2.	isctmp9	FastEthernet0/1	10.2.3.81	isctmp4	FastEthernet1/1	10.2.3.82
3.	isctmp4	FastEthernet4/0	10.2.2.209	isctmp6	FastEthernet5/0	10.2.2.222
4.	isctmp6	FastEthernet0/1	10.2.2.225	isctmp8	FastEthernet0/0	10.2.2.238

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 1

Provision Preference *: Outgoing Interface Incoming Interface

Close

Note: * - Required Field

122701

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Create/Edit Explicit Path, page A-33.

- Step 12** In the Create TE Unmanaged Tunnel window, click **OK** to accept the entered tunnel information or click **Cancel** to quit and return to the TE Unmanaged Primary Tunnels SR window.
- Step 13** In the TE Unmanaged Primary Tunnel SR window, the Op field changes to ADD.



Note The added tunnel can be reverted to its original state by selecting it and clicking **Delete**. The ADD flag in the Op column disappears.

- Step 14** In the TE Unmanaged Primary Tunnel window, click **Save & Deploy** (see Note) to either deploy the new tunnel SR to the network or force deploy all tunnels, or you can create or edit more primary tunnels and then save and deploy all changes.

For a further description of save and deploy options, see Create Managed TE Tunnel, page A-39.



Note For managed tunnels, there is a **Proceed with Changes >>** button that is used to continue with **Save & Deploy** (see Chapter 6, “Advanced Primary Tunnel Management”).



Note With the exception of TE Traffic Admission SRs, TE SRs are always deployed immediately from the specific TE SR window, not from the Service Requests page in **Inventory and Connection Manager**.

- Step 15** The Service Requests window (**Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Service Requests**) appears (see Figure 5-16) and displays the state of the deployed SR.

Figure 5-16 Service Requests - Unmanaged Tunnels

The screenshot displays the Cisco IP Solution Center interface. The top navigation bar includes tabs for Service Inventory, Service Design, Monitoring, and Administration. The left sidebar shows a tree view with categories like Service Requests, Traffic Engineering Management, Inventory Manager, and Devices. The main content area is titled 'Service Requests' and contains a search bar with fields for 'Show Services with', 'Job ID', 'Matching', and 'of Type'. Below the search bar is a table with 3 records. The table columns are: #, Job ID, State, Type, Operation Type, Creator, Customer Name, Policy Name, Last Modified, and Description. The records are as follows:

#	Job ID	State	Type	Operation Type	Creator	Customer Name	Policy Name	Last Modified	Description
1.	1	REQUESTED	TE Tunnel	MODIFY	admin			7/8/04 6:26 PM	
2.	2	REQUESTED	TE Tunnel	MODIFY	admin			7/5/04 4:27 PM	
3.	3	DEPLOYED	TE Protection	ADD	admin			7/3/04 3:29 AM	

Below the table, there is a 'Rows per page' dropdown set to 10, a 'Go to page' field set to 1 of 1, and a series of action buttons: Create, Details, Edit, Deploy, Decommission, and Purge. The 'Auto Refresh' checkbox is checked.

If the SR does not go to the **Deployed** state, go to the Task Logs window to see the deployment log (**Monitoring > Task Manager > Logs**) as described in SR Deployment Logs, page 10-1.

To edit the service request from the **Service Requests** window, go back to the TE Managed Primary Tunnels SR or the TE Unmanaged Primary Tunnels SR window as described in Edit Primary Tunnel, page 5-14.

Edit Primary Tunnel

Primary tunnel attributes can be modified in the primary tunnel editor.

There are two ways to access the primary tunnel editor:

- from the managed or unmanaged primary tunnels SR window or
- from the Service Requests window.

Access from Primary Tunnel SR Window

To access the primary tunnel editor from the primary tunnel SR window (TE Managed Primary Tunnels SR or TE Unmanaged Primary Tunnels SR window) and edit a managed or an unmanaged primary tunnel, use the following steps:

-
- Step 1** Navigate to **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management**.

- Step 2** Click **Create Managed TE Tunnel**. The TE Managed Primary Tunnels SR window appears .
- or
- Click **Create Unmanaged TE Tunnel**. The TE Unmanaged Primary Tunnels SR window in Figure 5-8 appears.
- Step 3** To edit a tunnel SR, select the desired SR and click **Edit**. The Edit TE Managed Primary Tunnel or the Edit TE Unmanaged Primary Tunnel window in Figure 5-17 appears.

Figure 5-17 Edit TE Unmanaged Primary Tunnel

Edit TE Unmanaged Primary Tunnel

SR Job ID: 3	SR ID: 11	SR State: DEPLOYED
Tunnel ID: ISC-P140	Creator: admin	Type: ADD

Head Device *: isctmp5

Destination Device *: isctmp9

TE Policy *: te_policy1

Tunnel Bandwidth (kbps): 150

Tunnel Number: 3

Customer:

Auto BW:

Enable: ☐

Freq (sec):

Min (kbps):

Max (kbps):

Path Options:

Showing 1 - 1 of 1 record

<input type="checkbox"/>	Option #	Path Name	Path Type	Lock Down
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	isctmp5->isctmp9-3	Explicit	<input type="checkbox"/>

Rows per page: 10

Note: * - Required Field

129261

The primary tunnel editor is identical to that of the create primary tunnel GUI. For an explanation of the various window elements, see Create Managed TE Tunnel, page A-39 and Create Unmanaged TE Tunnel, page A-58.

- Step 4** Make the desired changes and click **OK** or **Cancel** to discard the changes.

- Step 5** In the TE Unmanaged Primary Tunnel SR window, the Op field changes to MODIFY.



Note The modified tunnel can be reverted to its original state by selecting it and clicking **Delete**. The MODIFY flag in the Op column disappears.

Click **Save & Deploy** (see Note) to either deploy the new tunnel SR to the network or force deploy all tunnels, or you can create or edit more primary tunnels and then save and deploy all changes.

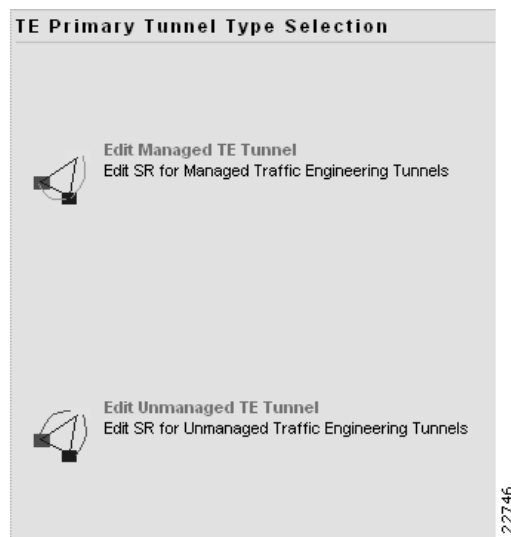
- Step 6** The Service Requests window (**Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Service Requests**) appears (see Figure 5-16) and displays the state of the deployed SR.

Access from Service Requests Window

To access the primary tunnel editor from the Service Requests window, assuming that the SR has been created, use the following steps:

- Step 1** Navigate to **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Service Requests**.
- Step 2** To edit the desired tunnel SR, select the SR in question and click **Edit**. The TE Primary Tunnel Type Selection window in Figure 5-18 appears.

Figure 5-18 TE Primary Tunnel Type Selection



- Step 3** Specify the type of tunnel, managed or unmanaged. The TE Managed Primary Tunnel SR or the TE Unmanaged Primary Tunnel SR window appears displaying the SR selected in the Service Requests window. An example of the TE Unmanaged Primary Tunnel SR window is shown in Figure 5-8.
- Step 4** Select the tunnel SR and click **Edit**. The Edit TE Unmanaged Primary Tunnel window in Figure 5-17 appears.

Go to Access from Primary Tunnel SR Window, page 5-14 and continue the process from Step 4.

Delete Primary Tunnel

To delete a managed or an unmanaged primary tunnel from the primary tunnel SR window (TE Managed Primary Tunnels SR or TE Unmanaged Primary Tunnels SR window), use the following steps:

- Step 1** Navigate to **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management**.
- Step 2** Click **Create Managed TE Tunnel**. The TE Managed Primary Tunnels SR window appears .
or
Click **Create Unmanaged TE Tunnel**. The TE Unmanaged Primary Tunnels SR window in Figure 5-8 appears.
- Step 3** To delete a tunnel, select the desired tunnel(s) and click **Delete**. The **Op** field status changes to **DELETE** as shown in Figure 5-19.

Figure 5-19 TE Unmanaged Primary Tunnels SR - Delete Requested

The screenshot shows the 'TE Unmanaged Primary Tunnels SR' window. At the top, it displays 'SR Job ID: 1', 'Provider: pad0', 'SR ID: New', 'Creator:', 'SR State: REQUESTED', and 'Type: ADD'. Below this is a 'Description:' field. A search bar shows 'Show Existing Tunnels with All Matching *'. The table below shows two records:

#	Op	Tunnel ID	T#	Head	Dest	Policy	BW	AutoBW	Deploy Status	Conformance
1.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ISC-P1	3	isctmp1	isctmp6	ISC-P1-isctmp1:Tunnel3	56	false	DEPLOYED	Yes
2.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DELETE	ISC-P41	1	isctmp1	isctmp2	unman	44	false	REQUESTED	Yes

Below the table, it says 'Rows per page: 10' and 'Go to page: 1 of 1'. At the bottom, there are buttons for 'Close', 'Display', 'Details', 'Create', 'Edit', 'Delete', 'Save & Deploy', and 'Cancel'.

For an explanation of the various window elements, see *Create Managed TE Tunnel*, page A-39 and *Create Unmanaged TE Tunnel*, page A-58.



Note The deleted tunnel can be reverted to its original state by selecting it and clicking **Delete**. The DELETE flag in the Op column disappears.

Click **Save & Deploy** to either deploy the new tunnel SR to the network or force deploy all tunnels, or you can create or edit more primary tunnels and then save and deploy all changes.

- Step 4** The Service Requests window (**Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Service Requests**) appears (see Figure 5-16) and displays the state of the deployed SR.

Backup Tunnel Operations

ISC TEM allows you to perform a number of backup tunnel operations, which are described in the following.

Create Backup Tunnel

Backup tunnels are created in much the same way as primary tunnels. In both cases, building an explicit path is not required when an existing path already traverses the desired routers. A path can be used for any number of tunnels within its bandwidth capacity.

A precondition for creating a backup tunnel is the presence of an explicit path. To create an explicit path, see [Create Explicit Path](#), page 5-3.

To create a backup tunnel, use the following steps:

-
- Step 1** Navigate to **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management**.
 - Step 2** Click **Create TE Backup Tunnel**. The TE Protection SR window in Figure 5-20 appears.

Figure 5-20 TE Protection SR

Home | Shortcuts | Account | Index | Help | About | Logout

CISCO SYSTEMS

IP Solution Center

User: admin

Service Inventory Service Design Monitoring Administration

Inventory and Connection Manager Deployment Flow Manager Device Console

You Are Here: Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management Customer: None

Selection

- .. Service Requests
- .. Traffic Engineering Management
- .. Inventory Manager
- .. Topology Tool
- ..
- .. Devices
- .. Device Groups
- .. Customers
- .. Customer Sites
- .. CPE Devices
- .. Providers
- .. Provider Regions
- .. PE Devices
- .. Access Domains
- .. Resource Pools
- .. CE Routing Communities
- .. VPNs
- .. AAA Servers
- .. Named Physical Circuits
- .. NPC Rings

TE Protection SR

SR Job ID: 2

SR ID: New

Provider: pad0

Creator:

SR State: REQUESTED

Type: ADD

Description:

Show Existing Tunnels with All Matching * Find

Showing 1 - 10 of 13 records

#	<input type="checkbox"/>	Op	Tunnel ID	T#	Head	Dest	BW Quota	Deploy Status	Conformance
1.	<input type="checkbox"/>		ISC-B14	2	isctmp1	isctmp7	600	DEPLOYED	Yes
2.	<input type="checkbox"/>		ISC-B15	5	isctmp1	isctmp3	10	DEPLOYED	Yes
3.	<input type="checkbox"/>		ISC-B16	1	isctmp8	isctmp6	500	DEPLOYED	Yes
4.	<input type="checkbox"/>		ISC-B17	10	isctmp8	isctmp7	6000	DEPLOYED	Yes
5.	<input type="checkbox"/>		ISC-B18	1	isctmp6	isctmp7	506	DEPLOYED	No
6.	<input type="checkbox"/>		ISC-B19	2	isctmp6	isctmp7	506	DEPLOYED	Yes
7.	<input type="checkbox"/>		ISC-B20	1	isctmp5	isctmp6	5001	DEPLOYED	Yes
8.	<input type="checkbox"/>		ISC-B21	2	isctmp5	isctmp4	10	DEPLOYED	Yes
9.	<input type="checkbox"/>		ISC-B22	1	isctmp4	isctmp6	20	DEPLOYED	No
10.	<input type="checkbox"/>		ISC-B23	1	isctmp7	isctmp6	500	DEPLOYED	Yes

Rows per page: 10

Go to page: 1 of 2 Go

Close Display Details Create Edit Delete

Audit SR Save & Deploy Cancel

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Create TE Backup Tunnel, page A-58.

Step 3 Click **Create**. The Create TE Backup Tunnel window in Figure 5-21 appears.

122754

Figure 5-21 Create TE Backup Tunnel

Create TE Backup Tunnel

SR Job ID: New	SR ID: New	SR State: REQUESTED
Tunnel ID:	Creator:	Type: ADD

Head Device *:

Destination Device *:

Protected Interface(s) *:

Backup Bandwidth Limit (kbps) *:
☒ Any Pool BW
☐ Sub Pool (BC1) BW Global Pool (BC0) BW

Tunnel Number: Auto Gen ☒

Tunnel Bandwidth (kbps):

Tunnel Pool Type:
☐ Global Pool (BC0)
☐ Sub Pool (BC1)

Setup Priority (0-7):

Hold Priority (0-7):

Affinity (0x0-0xFFFFFFFF):

Affinity Mask (0x0-0xFFFFFFFF):

Path Options:

Showing 0 of 0 records

<input type="checkbox"/>	Option #	Path Name	Path Type	Lock Down
Rows per page: 10 <input type="button" value="Go"/> Go to page: 1 of 1 <input type="button" value="Go"/>				
				<input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/>
				<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>

Note: * - Required Field

129257

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Create TE Backup Tunnel, page A-58.

- Step 4** Select, at a minimum, a **Head Device**, a **Destination Device**, and a **Protected Interface**. Also, specify a **Backup Bandwidth Limit** greater than zero. Add other tunnel information as desired.

Figure 5-22 Select TE Protected Interface

#	Interface Name	IP Address	Next Hop
1.	ATM5/0.1	10.2.2.49	isctmp2
2.	FastEthernet3/0	10.2.2.81	isctmp4
3.	FastEthernet0/1	10.2.2.17	isctmpe1

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 1

Select Cancel

For an explanation of the various window elements, see *Select TE Protected Interface*, page A-63.

- Step 5** Click **Add** to add just one path. The *Select TE Explicit Path* window in Figure 5-23 appears.

Figure 5-23 Select TE Explicit Path

#	Path Name	Head	Dest
1.	isctmp3->isctmp4-2	isctmp3	isctmp9

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 1

Select Cancel

- Step 6** Select an explicit path. It must match the head and destination of an existing path. If none is available, you first must set one up. To do so, see *Create Explicit Path*, page 5-3.
- Step 7** Click **Select**. The selected path appears in the **Path Options** section of the page as shown in the *Select TE Explicit Path* window in Figure 5-24.

Figure 5-24 Path Options

Option #	Path Name	Path Type	Lock Down
1	backup_path	Explicit	<input type="checkbox"/>

Showing 1 - 1 of 1 record

Select Cancel

For explicit paths, you can click the pathname to open the *Explicit Path Viewer* as shown in Figure 5-15.

- Step 8** In the *Create TE Backup Tunnel* window, click **OK** to accept the entered tunnel information or click **Cancel** to quit the window without saving it. The window closes.
- Step 9** In the *TE Protection SR* window, the Op field changes to **ADD**.



Note The added tunnel can be reverted to its original state by selecting it and clicking **Delete**. The **ADD** flag in the Op column disappears.

- Step 10** Click **Save & Deploy** to either deploy the new tunnel SR to the network or force deploy all tunnels, or you can create or edit more backup tunnels and then save and deploy all changes.

Figure 5-25 Save & Deploy Tunnels



The **Save & Deploy** button provides two options:

- **SR Tunnels Only**—Deploy all tunnel changes that does not impact tunnel placement, or if no changes were made to the SR, use this to re-deploy the SR that was in **Requested** or **Invalid** state.
- **Force Deploy All Tunnels**—Force deployment of all tunnels in this SR. This could be useful when previous provisioning of the SR has failed, so that it is necessary to force through the deployment of all tunnels in the SR.



Note

With the exception of TE Traffic Admission SRs, TE SRs are always deployed immediately from the specific TE SR window, not from the Service Requests page in **Inventory and Connection Manager**.

- Step 11** The Service Requests window (**Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Service Requests**) appears and displays the state of the deployed SR.

If the SR does not go to the **Deployed** state, go to the Task Logs window to see the deployment log (**Monitoring > Task Manager > Logs**) as described in SR Deployment Logs, page 10-1.

Edit Backup Tunnel

Backup tunnel attributes can be modified in the backup tunnel editor

There are two ways to access the backup tunnel editor:

- from the Protection SR window or
- from the Service Requests window.

From the Protection SR Window

To access the Protection SR window to edit a backup tunnel, use the following steps:

- Step 1** Navigate to **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management > Create TE Backup Tunnel**. The TE Protection SR window appears.
- Step 2** To edit a tunnel SR, select the desired SR and click **Edit**. The Edit TE Backup Tunnel window in Figure 5-26 appears.

Figure 5-26 Edit TE Backup Tunnel

Edit TE Backup Tunnel

SR Job ID: 2	SR ID: 4	SR State: DEPLOYED
Tunnel ID: ISC-B41	Creator: admin	Type: ADD

Head Device *: isctmp4

Destination Device *: isctmp2

Protected Interface(s) *: FastEthernet2/0

Backup Bandwidth Limit (kbps) *:
☐ Any Pool BW
☒ Sub Pool (BC1) BW 40 Global Pool (BC0) BW

Tunnel Number: 9

Tunnel Bandwidth (kbps): 0

Tunnel Pool Type:
☒ Global Pool (BC0)
☐ Sub Pool (BC1)

Setup Priority (0-7): 0

Hold Priority (0-7): 0

Affinity (0x0-0xFFFFFFFF): 0x0

Affinity Mask (0x0-0xFFFFFFFF): 0x0

Path Options:

Showing 1 - 1 of 1 record

<input type="checkbox"/>	Option #	Path Name	Path Type	Lock Down
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	isctmp4->isctmp2-1	Explicit	<input type="checkbox"/>

Rows per page: 10

Note: * - Required Field

129260

The backup tunnel editor is identical to that of the create backup tunnel GUI. For an explanation of the various window elements, see Create TE Backup Tunnel, page A-58.

- Step 3** Make the desired changes and click **OK**.
- Step 4** In the TE Protection window, the Op field changes to MODIFY.



Note The modified tunnel can be reverted to its original state by selecting it and clicking **Delete**. The MODIFY flag in the Op column disappears.

- Step 5** In the TE Protection SR window, click **Save & Deploy** to either deploy the new tunnel SR to the network or force deploy all tunnels, or you can create or edit more backup tunnels and then save and deploy all changes.

The **Save & Deploy** button options are discussed in Create Managed TE Tunnel, page A-39.

- Step 6** The Service Requests window (**Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Service Requests**) appears (see Figure 5-16) and displays the state of the deployed SR.
-

From the Service Requests Window

To edit a backup tunnel from the **Service Requests** window, assuming that the SR has been created use the following steps:

-
- Step 1** Navigate to **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Service Requests**.
- Step 2** To edit the desired tunnel SR, select the SR in question and click **Edit**. The TE Protection SR window appears displaying the SR selected in the Service Requests window. An example of the TE Protection SR window is shown in Figure 5-20.
- Step 3** Select the tunnel SR and click **Edit**. The Edit TE Backup Tunnel window in Figure 5-26 appears.
- Go to From the Protection SR Window, page 5-22 and continue the process from Step 3.
-

Delete Backup Tunnel

To delete a backup tunnel from the TE Protection SR window, use the following steps:

-
- Step 1** Navigate to **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management > Create TE Backup Tunnel**.
- The TE Protection SR window in Figure 5-20 appears.
- Step 2** To delete a tunnel SR, select the desired SR and click **Delete**. The **Op** field status changes to **DELETE** as shown in Figure 5-27.

Figure 5-27 TE Protection SR - Delete Requested

TE Protection SR

SR Job ID: 2 Provider: pad0 SR State: REQUESTED
 SR ID: New Creator: Type: ADD

Description:

Show Existing Tunnels with All Matching * Find

Showing 1 - 5 of 5 records

#	<input type="checkbox"/>	Op	Tunnel ID	T#	Head	Dest	BW Quota	Deploy Status	Conformance
1.	<input type="checkbox"/>		ISC-B31	1	isctmp1	isctmp3	10	DEPLOYED	No
2.	<input type="checkbox"/>	DELETE	ISC-B46	4	isctmp1	isctmp8	120	REQUESTED	Yes
3.	<input type="checkbox"/>		ISC-B32	2	isctmp5	isctmp4	10	DEPLOYED	Yes
4.	<input type="checkbox"/>		ISC-B34	1	isctmp3	isctmp1	2000	DEPLOYED	Yes
5.	<input type="checkbox"/>		ISC-B35	1	isctmp9	isctmp8	300	DEPLOYED	Yes

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 1 Go

Close Display Details Create Edit Delete

Audit SR Save & Deploy Cancel

122625

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Create TE Backup Tunnel, page A-58.



Note The deleted tunnel can be reverted to its original state by selecting it and clicking **Delete**. The DELETE flag in the Op column disappears.

Click **Save & Deploy** to either deploy the new tunnel SR to the network or force deploy all tunnels, or you can create or edit more primary tunnels and then save and deploy all changes.

Step 3 The **Service Requests** window (**Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Service Requests**) appears (see Figure 5-16) and displays the state of the deployed SR.



Advanced Primary Tunnel Management

In addition to the basic tunnel management tools described in Chapter 5, “Basic Tunnel Management”, ISC TEM gives access to a set of advanced tunnel planning tools that provide optimal placement of tunnels to ensure efficient use of network resources.

The advanced primary tunnel management tools are available for managed tunnels. The difference between managed and unmanaged tunnels is described in the “Managed/Unmanaged Primary Tunnels” section on page 1-3.

This chapter contains the following sections:

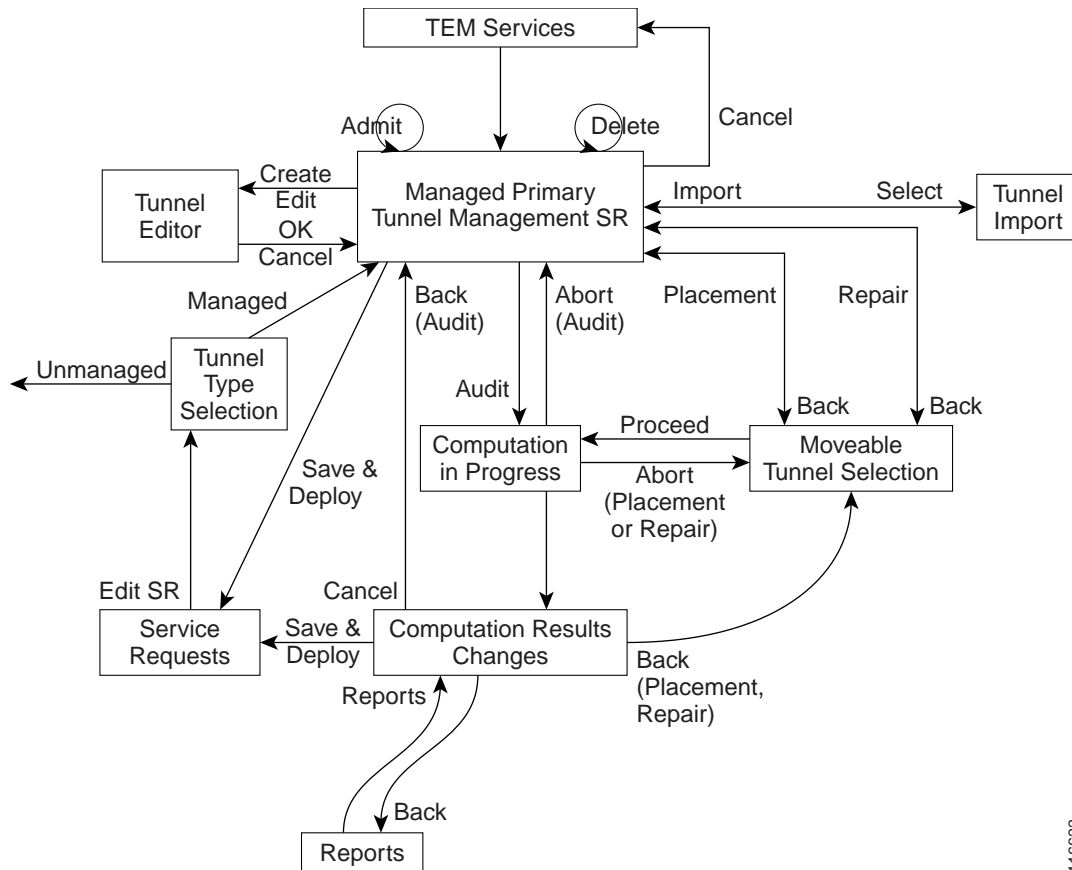
- Tunnel Operations, page 6-1
 - Create Primary Tunnel, page 6-2
 - Edit Primary Tunnel, page 6-7
 - Delete Primary Tunnel, page 6-7
 - Admit Primary Tunnel, page 6-8
 - Import Primary Tunnel, page 6-8
- Planning Strategy, page 6-10
- Placement Tools, page 6-11
 - Tunnel Audit, page 6-12
 - Tunnel Placement, page 6-16
 - Tunnel Repair, page 6-21
 - Grooming, page 6-25

Tunnel Operations

This section explains the advanced tunnel operations in ISC TEM that incorporate the planning tools.

An overview of the primary tunnel management process is provided in Figure 6-1.

Figure 6-1 Primary Tunnel Management Processes



116622

For **Tunnel Type Selection**, when you select **Unmanaged** the TE Unmanaged Primary Tunnel SR window appears (see Chapter 5, “Basic Tunnel Management”).

All other elements in Figure 6-1 are described in this chapter.

Create Primary Tunnel

To create a TE managed primary tunnel with the RG license installed, use the following steps:

- Step 1** Navigate **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management**.
- Step 2** Click **Create Managed TE Tunnel**. The TE Managed Primary Tunnels SR window appears as shown in Figure 6-2.

Figure 6-2 TE Managed Primary Tunnels SR

Home | Shortcuts | Account | Index | Help | About | Logout

User: admin

IP Solution Center

Service Inventory | Service Design | Monitoring | Administration

Inventory and Connection Manager | Deployment Flow Manager | Device Console

You Are Here: Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Management

Customer: None

TE Managed Primary Tunnels SR

SR Job ID: 1 Provider: PAD0 SR State: REQUESTED
 SR ID: New Creator: Type: ADD

Description:

Show Existing Tunnels with All Matching * Find

Showing 1 - 7 of 7 records

#	Op	Tunnel ID	T#	Head	Dest	Policy	BW	AutoBW	Deploy Status	Verified	Allow Reroute
1.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ISC-P1	3	isctmp1	isctmp8	ISC-P1-isctmp1:Tunnel3	200	false	DEPLOYED	succeed	false
2.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ISC-P2	215	isctmp1	isctmp7	ISC-P1-isctmp1:Tunnel3	300	false	DEPLOYED	succeed	false
3.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ISC-P3	512	isctmp1	isctmp8	ISC-P1-isctmp1:Tunnel3	200	false	DEPLOYED	succeed	false
4.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ISC-P4	260	isctmpe1	isctmp5	ISC-P4-isctmpe1:Tunnel260	400	true	DEPLOYED	unknown	false
5.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ISC-P5	215	isctmp5	isctmp6	ISC-P4-isctmpe1:Tunnel260	500	false	DEPLOYED	succeed	false
6.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ISC-P6	3	isctmp7	isctmp8	ISC-P1-isctmp1:Tunnel3	400	false	DEPLOYED	succeed	false
7.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ISC-P7	1	isctmp3	isctmp4	ISC-P7-isctmp3:Tunnel1	40000	false	DEPLOYED	succeed	false

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 1 Go

Close Display Details Admit Create Edit Delete

Import Placement Tools Proceed with Changes >> Save & Deploy Cancel

122709

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Create Managed TE Tunnel, page A-39.

Step 3 Click **Create**. The Create TE Managed Primary Tunnel window appears as shown in Figure 6-3.

Figure 6-3 Create TE Managed Primary Tunnel

Create TE Managed Primary Tunnel

SR Job ID: New		SR ID: New		SR State: REQUESTED	
Tunnel ID:		Creator:		Type: ADD	
Head Device *:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Select"/>			
Destination Device *:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Select"/>			
TE Policy *:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Select"/>			
Tunnel Bandwidth (kbps):	<input type="text"/>				
Tunnel Number:	Auto Gen <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				
Customer:	<input type="text"/>				
Auto BW:	Enable: <input type="checkbox"/> Freq (sec): <input type="text"/> Min (kbps): <input type="text"/> Max (kbps): <input type="text"/>				
Path Options:					
Showing 1 - 2 of 2 records					
<input type="checkbox"/>	Option #	Path Name	Path Type	Lock Down	
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	System Path	Explicit	<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	Dynamic Path	Dynamic	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Rows per page: 10		Go to page: 1 of 1 <input type="button" value="Go"/>			
			<input type="button" value="Add"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>	
			<input type="button" value="OK"/>	<input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

Note: * - Required Field

129258

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Create Managed TE Tunnel, page A-39.

The **Path Options** section provides three path types, **System Path**, **Explicit Path**, and **Dynamic Path**.

A **System Path** is an ISC system generated explicit path (immovable). The first path has to be an explicit path.

An **Explicit Path** is a fixed path from a specific head to a specific destination device.

A **Dynamic Path** is provisioned by allowing the head router to find a path. The **dynamic** keyword is provisioned to the routers.

Step 4 To select a **Head Device**, click the corresponding **Select** button to open the window shown in Figure 6-4.

Figure 6-4 Select Device for TE Head Router

Device for TE Head Router

Show Devices with: Matching

Showing 1 - 10 of 13 records

#	Device Name	IGP ID	MPLS TE ID	Admin Status
1. <input type="radio"/>	isctmp1	192.168.118.176	192.168.118.176	UP
2. <input type="radio"/>	isctmp2	192.168.118.189	192.168.6.1	UP
3. <input type="radio"/>	isctmp3	192.168.118.215	192.168.118.215	UP
4. <input type="radio"/>	isctmp4	192.168.118.213	192.168.118.213	UP
5. <input type="radio"/>	isctmp5	192.168.118.212	192.168.118.212	UP
6. <input type="radio"/>	isctmp6	192.168.118.211	192.168.118.211	UP
7. <input type="radio"/>	isctmp7	192.168.118.214	192.168.118.214	UP
8. <input type="radio"/>	isctmp8	192.168.118.183	192.168.118.183	UP
9. <input type="radio"/>	isctmp9	192.168.118.219	192.168.118.219	UP
10. <input type="radio"/>	isctmpe1	192.168.118.188	192.168.118.188	UP

Rows per page: Go to page: of 2

122630

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Create TE Managed Primary Tunnel SR, page A-43.

Select a head device and click **Select**.

- Step 5** To select a **Destination Device**, click the corresponding **Select** button to open the window shown in Figure 6-5.

Figure 6-5 Select Device for TE Tail Router

Device for TE Tail Router

Show Devices with: Matching

Showing 1 - 10 of 13 records

#	Device Name	IGP ID	MPLS TE ID	Admin Status
1.	<input type="radio"/> isctmp1	192.168.118.176	192.168.118.176	UP
2.	<input type="radio"/> isctmp2	192.168.118.189	192.168.6.1	UP
3.	<input type="radio"/> isctmp3	192.168.118.215	192.168.118.215	UP
4.	<input type="radio"/> isctmp4	192.168.118.213	192.168.118.213	UP
5.	<input type="radio"/> isctmp5	192.168.118.212	192.168.118.212	UP
6.	<input type="radio"/> isctmp6	192.168.118.211	192.168.118.211	UP
7.	<input type="radio"/> isctmp7	192.168.118.214	192.168.118.214	UP
8.	<input type="radio"/> isctmp8	192.168.118.183	192.168.118.183	UP
9.	<input type="radio"/> isctmp9	192.168.118.219	192.168.118.219	UP
10.	<input type="radio"/> isctmpe1	192.168.118.188	192.168.118.188	UP

Rows per page:

122631

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Create TE Managed Primary Tunnel SR, page A-43.

Select a tail device and click **Select**.

Step 6

To select a **Tunnel Policy**, click the corresponding **Select** button to open the window shown in Figure 6-6.

**Note**

If no tunnel policies are available, the reason could be that they are all unmanaged. To create a managed tunnel, use the **Policy Manager** (see Create Primary Tunnel, page 6-2) and make sure to check the **Managed** check box.

Figure 6-6 Select Managed TE Tunnel Policy

Managed TE Tunnel Policy

Show Policies with: Matching

Showing 1 - 2 of 2 records

#	Policy Name	Pool Type	Setup Priority	Hold Priority	Affinity	Affinity Mask	Delayed Constraint	FRR Protection
1.	<input type="radio"/> man1	GLOBAL	0	0	0x0	0xFFFF		None
2.	<input type="radio"/> pm-none	GLOBAL	0	0	0x0	0xFFFF		None

Rows per page:

122639

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Create TE Managed Primary Tunnel SR, page A-43.

- Step 7** Specify a tunnel bandwidth greater than zero. Add other tunnel information as desired.
- Step 8** Optionally, if you want to specify an explicit path rather than using the system path provided by ISC TEM, delete the system path and subsequently add the explicit path. For a more detailed explanation of this step, see *Create Primary Tunnel*, page 5-7.
- Step 9** In the Create TE Managed Tunnel window, click **OK** to accept the entered tunnel information or **Cancel** to quit and return to the TE Managed Primary Tunnels SR window.
- In the TE Managed Primary Tunnel SR window, the Op field changes to ADD to signify that an SR has been added.



Note The added tunnel can be reverted to its original state by selecting it and clicking **Delete**. The ADD flag in the Op column disappears.

- Step 10** In the TE Managed Primary Tunnel SR window, you can create or edit more tunnels, or if you are done with all the changes, proceed in one of the following two ways depending on which of the following buttons are active:
- **Proceed with Changes:** The changes you entered impacts tunnel placement. Click on this to continue with one of the planning flows described in the Placement Tools (see *Placement Tools*, page 6-11) until the SR is save and deployed.
 - **Save & Deploy:** The changes you entered does not impact tunnel placement. Click on this to save and deploy the SR. This function is further described in *Create Managed TE Tunnel*, page A-39.



Note With the exception of TE Traffic Admission SRs, TE SRs are always deployed immediately from the specific TE SR screen, not from the Service Requests page in **Inventory and Connection Manager**.

- Step 11** The **Service Requests** window (**Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Service Requests**) opens and displays the state of the deployed SR.
- If the SR does not go to the **Deployed** state, go to the Task Logs window to see the deployment log (**Monitoring > Task Manager > Logs**) as described in *Task Monitoring*, page 10-1.

Edit Primary Tunnel

The only difference between creating and editing tunnels is that in the tunnel editor, the head and destination devices and tunnel number fields are not editable. Otherwise, you create and edit the same attributes.

To edit a primary tunnel, see Chapter 5, “Basic Tunnel Management.”

Delete Primary Tunnel

To delete one or more tunnels, see Chapter 5, “Basic Tunnel Management.”

Admit Primary Tunnel

The Admit function is used to admit selected tunnels not previously verified into the managed topology. This feature is used only for discovered tunnels that failed verification.

To admit a primary tunnel, use the following steps:

-
- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Step 1 | In the TE Managed Primary Tunnel SR , select one or more unverified tunnels to migrate. |
| Step 2 | Click Admit . The unverified tunnel(s) are verified and, if successful, and ADMIT flag will appear in the Op column. |
| Step 3 | Select Proceed with Changes >> > Tunnel Placement to determine if the tunnels can be placed. If not, edit the tunnels and try again. |
-

Import Primary Tunnel

This feature allows you to update tunnels in bulk through a file-based import mechanism. The data is migrated into the managed primary tunnel service request.

Construct XML Import File

To import tunnels from a file, first construct an XML import file conforming to the structure defined in the system supplied Document Type Definition (DTD) file (see Appendix C, “Document Type Definition (DTD) File”), and save the XML file together with the DTD file on the ISC server under the same directory. To create a valid import file, use the provided command line validation tool (see Command Line Validation Tool, page 6-8).

The following files are necessary for importing data into the ISC TEM application and are included in the installation:

- DTD and sample XML file for the import file in
`<installedDir>/resources/java/xml/com/cisco/vpnsc/ui/te`
 - **TeImport.dtd**
 - **sample.xml**
- Shell script for executing the command line validator in the `<installedDir>/bin` directory.
 - **ImportTeTunnels**

Usage: **importTeTunnels** *<importfile>*

importfile is a XML file and must specify **TeImport.dtd** as its DTD. **TeImport.dtd** must be in the same directory as *importfile*.

Command Line Validation Tool

The purpose of a command line validator is to help construct a valid import file off-line that corresponds to **TeImport.dtd**. The tool helps screen out errors associated with files that are not well-formed and files that do not conform to the rules set by the DTD.

For instructions on how to use the DTD file, see the DTD file documentation.

The tool reads the import file line-by-line, echoes each line in on the output as it parses, and reports any parsing error it encounters. The parsing and validation continues even when parsing errors are encountered for as long as the file structure makes sense.

**Note**

This tool does not check for cross field validation or data integrity errors with respect to the ISC TEM application.

Import Procedure

The file-based import feature is only enabled when there are no uncommitted new, changed, or deleted tunnels in the service request.

It provides a way of adding, editing, deleting, or migrating many tunnels at a time.

To start the import procedure, use the following steps:

- Step 1** Prepare the XML import file in accordance with the DTD file.
- Step 2** Go to **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management**.
- Step 3** Select provider if this has not been done earlier in the session.
- Step 4** Click **Create Managed TE Tunnel**. The TE Managed Primary Tunnels SR window appears as shown in Figure 6-2.
- Step 5** Click **Import** to start the import process. The **Select Import File** window in Figure 6-7 appears.

**Note**

The Import button is only enabled when there are no uncommitted new, changed, or deleted tunnels in the service request.

Figure 6-7 Select Import File

#	File Name	Size	Last Modified
1.	sample.xml	994	June 9, 2004 11:34:24 AM PDT
2.	good.xml	923	June 10, 2004 10:50:56 AM PDT
3.	migrate.xml	363	June 11, 2004 3:23:36 PM PDT
4.	allData.xml	1159	June 20, 2004 12:27:21 AM PDT
5.	unit.xml	1159	June 25, 2004 5:13:09 PM PDT

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Import Tunnel, page A-49.

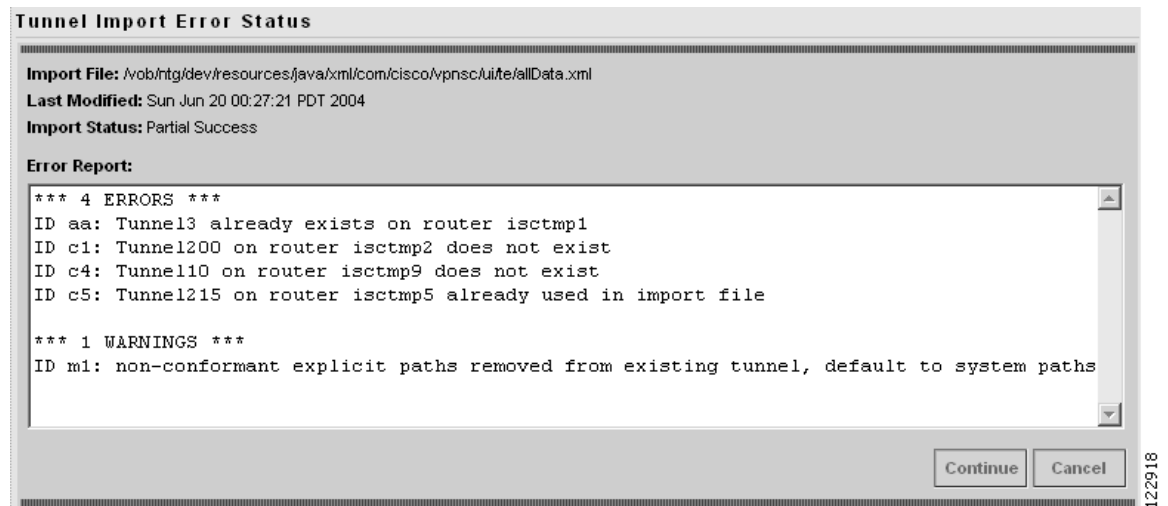
The Select Import File window lists all the XML files and any directories under the directory name shown in the **Look in** field.

The default directory shown in the **Look in** field in Figure 6-7 corresponds to the installation directory in which the DTD and sample XML files reside.

Step 6 Select the desired XML file to be used for the import operation.

The system then parses the file. If any error is detected, it will be reported in the Tunnel Import Error Status window shown in Figure 6-8.

Figure 6-8 Tunnel Import Error Status



For an explanation of the various window elements, see Import Tunnel, page A-49.

The Tunnel Import Error Status window shows the URL of the file, its last modified timestamp, the import status, and any error/warning messages.

Step 7 If the import operation failed, **Cancel** to return to the previous screen. If it is partially successful, the **Continue** button is enabled, thereby providing an additional option to accept system treatment for errors/warnings and continue with the import operation.

Step 8 If the file is parsed successfully or you click **Continue**, all valid tunnels in the file are added to the service request and the TE Managed Primary Tunnels SR window is re-displayed in the SR view. The imported tunnels are displayed with the appropriate tunnel **Op** type.

Planning Strategy

The main objective of using the planning tools is to achieve optimal overall network utilization while causing minimal impact on any existing traffic on the network.

In most cases, the following strategy can be applied:

- Attempt to admit the new traffic optimising on utilisation (Placement feature) without allowing existing traffic to be moved. This offers the possibility of accommodating the new traffic without any changes to the existing traffic, while still optimising reserved bandwidth utilisation under the constraint that existing tunnels do not move.
- If this fails, attempt to admit the same new traffic minimising change to existing traffic (Repair feature) to see if the new traffic can be accommodated without affecting any more existing tunnels than necessary.

- If this succeeds in placing the new traffic, but the user feels that the overall reserved bandwidth utilisation is higher than would be preferred, consider grooming the network.
- If the Repair fails, review the parameters that control how many changes can be considered. Alternatively the specification to the desired traffic could be changed, or resource modifications could be made.

This strategy reflects the different approaches taken by the different algorithms in searching for solutions. However, other combinations are possible.

Placement Tools

Planning tools for primary tunnels are available in two buttons on the TE Primary Tunnel SR screen as shown in Figure 6-9 and Figure 6-10 depending on whether an change has been made to the managed primary tunnels.

- **Proceed with Changes:** Used when you have made changes (add/change/delete/admit) to the tunnels. Tunnel operations are described in Tunnel Operations, page 6-1. Then choose one of the placement tools to verify primary placement with the system and continue with deployment. This button is also available in Resource Management.
- **Placement Tools:** Used to perform planning function on the existing network.
 - The **Tunnel Audit** option should be used to verify the constraint-based placement of existing managed primary tunnels with the existing network topology. You can use this option to find out the optimality of your primary placement. If you are requiring protection levels above "Best Effort" on your primary tunnels, it is also important to perform an audit after any changes have been made in the protection network. If the audit results in warnings/violations, you can use the Tunnel Repair option help you find a solution.
 - The **Groom** option is used for optimizing your primary placement. In all primary computation, a quality report is produced which displays the optimality and utilization of the bandwidth pools. You can perform a Tunnel Audit first to determine if grooming is needed on your network.

They are accessed from two buttons in the TE Managed Primary Tunnels SR window as shown in Figure 6-9 and Figure 6-10.

Figure 6-9 Proceed with Changes Button

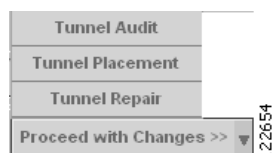


Figure 6-10 Placement Tools Button



The planning tools are described in detail in the following sections.

Tunnel Audit

When any type of change is required, whether tunnel modifications or TE resource modifications, a Tunnel Audit is run to determine what inconsistencies the change might cause, if any. Tunnel Audit can also be used anytime to check the for optimality of network utilization.

The audit can be performed from the primary tunnel window or from the **TE Resource Modifications** window.

Tunnel Audit can also be invoked from the Resource Management window (see Chapter 4, “TE Resource Management”).

To perform an audit on the created tunnel, use the following steps:

-
- Step 1** Navigate **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management**.
- Step 2** Click **Create Managed TE Tunnel**. The TE Managed Primary Tunnels SR window appears as shown in Figure 6-2.
- Tunnel Audit can be used in two ways:
- When one or more tunnels have been created or their attributes altered (see Create Primary Tunnel, page 6-2), Tunnel Audit can be activated by selecting **Proceed with Changes >>**.
 - When no changes have taken place, Tunnel Audit can be accessed by selecting **Placement Tools**.
- Step 3** As an example, assume that a new primary tunnel SR has been created. The TE Managed Primary Tunnel SR window shown in Figure 6-11 appears.

Figure 6-11 TE Managed Primary Tunnel SR (Audit)

TE Managed Primary Tunnels SR

SR Job ID: 1 Provider: Provider1 SR State: REQUESTED
 SR ID: New Creator: Type: ADD

Description:

Show **SR** Tunnels with **All** Matching **^** Find

Showing 1 - 1 of 1 record

#	Op	Tunnel ID	T#	Head	Dest	Policy	BW	AutoBW	Deploy Status	Verified	Allow Reroute
1.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ADD	ISC-P58	isctmp3	isctmp7	ISC-P5-isctmp7:Tunnel2		100	false	REQUESTED	unknown	true

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 1 Go

Close Display Details Admit Create Edit Delete

Import Placement Tools **Proceed with Changes >>** Save & Deploy Cancel

Tunnel Audit
 Tunnel Placement
 Tunnel Repair

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Create Managed TE Tunnel, page A-39.

Step 4 Select **Proceed with Changes >> > Tunnel Audit**.

The Computation In Progress window shown in Figure 6-12 appears.

Figure 6-12 Computation In Progress - Audit

Computation In Progress

Please wait...

Tunnel Audit computation in progress

<< Abort Computation

To abort the computation and return to the previous window, click << **Abort Computation**.

Step 5 The TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Changes window in Figure 6-13 appears.

Figure 6-13 TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Changes

TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Changes

Computation Status: CONSTRAINT_VIOLATIONS_REPORTED
Tunnels - unplaced 1 of 7 moved: 0
Bandwidth - unplaced 100 of 570

		Global Util.		Subpool Util.	
Solution	max. 0.022	max.mod. 0.0	max. 0.0	max.mod. 0.0	
Original	max. 0.022	max.mod. 0.0	max. 0.0	max.mod. 0.0	

Changes: 0 achieved of 1

Showing 1-1 of 1 records

#	<input type="checkbox"/> Achieved	Origin	Type	Object ID
1.	<input type="checkbox"/> no	User	Tunnel Add Change	ISC-P171

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 1

Close Display Detail

<< Back View Report >> Save & Deploy Cancel

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Planning Tools, page A-51.

- Step 6** To obtain detailed information about the tunnel and whether the change request was achieved, select the specific tunnel and click **Detail**. The detail section in the right side of the window appears as shown in Figure 6-14.

Figure 6-14 TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Audit Changes (Details)

TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Changes

Computation Status: CONSTRAINT_VIOLATIONS_REPORTED
Tunnels - unplaced 1 of 7 moved: 0
Bandwidth - unplaced 100 of 570

		Global Util.		Subpool Util.	
Solution	max. 0.022	max.mod. 0.0	max. 0.0	max.mod. 0.0	
Original	max. 0.022	max.mod. 0.0	max. 0.0	max.mod. 0.0	

Changes: 0 achieved of 1

Showing 1-1 of 1 records

#	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Achieved	Origin	Type	Object ID
1.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> no	User	Tunnel Add Change	ISC-P171

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 1

Close Display Detail

Change Type: Tunnel Add Change
Achieved: no
Description: A new tunnel has been requested, for which a path must be calculated by the system
Requested Tunnel ID: ISC-P171
Head: isctmp3
Tail: isctmp7
Policy: Gold Service
Bandwidth: 100
Computed Path:

<< Back View Report >> Save & Deploy Cancel

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Planning Tools, page A-51.

A **qualityReport** is always generated. If the computation was successful, this will be the only report. If a warning or a violation was encountered, one or more warning or violation reports will also be generated.

- Step 7** To view an audit report, click **View Report >>**. The TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Report window in Figure 6-15 appears.

Figure 6-15 TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Audit Report

TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Report

Computation Status: CONSTRAINT_VIOLATIONS_REPORTED
Tunnels - unplaced 1 of 7 moved: 0
Bandwidth - unplaced 100 of 570

	Global Util.		Subpool Util.	
Solution	max. 0.022	max.mod. 0.0	max. 0.0	max.mod. 0.0
Original	max. 0.022	max.mod. 0.0	max. 0.0	max.mod. 0.0

Report:

Showing 1-2 of 2 records

#	Report Type	Summary Info
1.	<input type="checkbox"/> qualityReport	
2.	<input type="checkbox"/> violationNoPathInTopology ISC-P171	

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 1

Detail

<< View Result

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Planning Tools, page A-51.

In this case, as shown in Figure 6-15, both a **qualityReport** and a violation report have been generated.

Step 8

To view the contents of the **qualityReport**, select the **qualityReport** and click the **Detail** button. The TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Report (details) window in Figure 6-16 appears.

Figure 6-16 TE Managed Primary Tunnels SR - Audit qualityReport (Details)

TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Report

Computation Status: CONSTRAINT_VIOLATIONS_REPORTED
Tunnels - unplaced 1 of 7 moved: 0
Bandwidth - unplaced 100 of 570

	Global Util.		Subpool Util.	
Solution	max. 0.022	max.mod. 0.0	max. 0.0	max.mod. 0.0
Original	max. 0.022	max.mod. 0.0	max. 0.0	max.mod. 0.0

Report:

Showing 1-2 of 2 records

#	Report Type	Summary Info
1.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> qualityReport	
2.	<input type="checkbox"/> violationNoPathInTopology ISC-P171	

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 1

Detail

Report Type: qualityReport
Description: relates to only 0 priority tunnels
Achievement: CONSTRAINT_VIOLATIONS_REPORTED Solution:
Termination: COMPLETED Optimality:
Tunnel Placement:

	%Placed	Placed	Unplaced	Total
Tunnels -solution	0.0	6	1	7
original	100.0	6	0	6
Bandwidth -solution	0.0	470	100	570
original	100.0	470	0	470

Tunnels moved 0

TE-Metric Sum(Primary Tunnel Paths) -solution 149
original 149

Utilization:

	Median	Max. Modifiable	Mean	Max.
Global Pool -solution	0.0	0.0	7.341954E-4	0.022
original	0.0	0.0	7.341954E-4	0.022
Sub Pool -solution	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
original	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0

<< View Result

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Planning Tools, page A-51.

The qualityReport fields in the right window pane are described in TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Report, page A-56.

- Step 9
- To view the contents of the violation report, select the violation report and click the **Detail** button. The TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Report (details) window in Figure 6-17 appears.

Figure 6-17 TE Managed Primary Tunnels SR - Audit Violation Report (Details_

TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Report

Computation Status: CONSTRAINT_VIOLATIONS_REPORTED
Tunnels - unplaced 1 of 7 moved: 0
Bandwidth - unplaced 100 of 570

	Global Util.	Subpool Util.
Solution	max. 0.022 max.mod. 0.0	max. 0.0 max.mod. 0.0
Original	max. 0.022 max.mod. 0.0	max. 0.0 max.mod. 0.0

Report:
Showing 1-2 of 2 records

#	<input type="checkbox"/>	Report Type	Summary Info
1.	<input type="checkbox"/>	qualityReport	
2.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	violationNoPathInTopology ISC-P171	

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 1 Go

Detail

Report Type: violationNoPathInTopology
Description: Irrespective of other Primary Tunnels placed upon the topology, no valid path is possible for a requested Primary Tunnel

Requested Primary Tunnel:
Name: ISC-P171 Pool: GLOBAL
Head: isctmp3 Frr Protection: Link and SRLG
Tail: isctmp7 Propagation Delay: Constrained/200
Bandwidth: 100 AffinityBits Mask: 0x0/0xFFFF
Requested Path:

<< View Result

122745

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Planning Tools, page A-51.

The report fields in the right window pane are described for each report in Appendix B, “Warnings and Violations.”

- Step 10
- Click << **View Result** to return to the Changes window (Figure 6-13 or Figure 6-14). If the proposed changes were achieved, you can **Save & Deploy** to save the achievable changes to the repository and implement the tunnel modifications on the network.



Note

Save & Deploy will discard any changes that were not achievable.

Tunnel Placement

The Placement feature supports the admission of new tunnels into the network and the modification of tunnels already admitted into the network. ISC TEM will attempt to implement the changes in such a way that network utilization is optimized.

To place a created tunnel, use the following steps:

- Step 1
- Navigate **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management**.
- Step 2
- Click **Create Managed TE Tunnel**. The TE Managed Primary Tunnels SR window appears as shown in Figure 6-2.

- Step 3** When one or more tunnels have been created or their attributes altered (see Create Primary Tunnel, page 6-2), select **Proceed with Changes >> > Tunnel Placement**. The Movable Tunnel Selection (Placement) window shown in Figure 6-18 appears.

Figure 6-18 Movable Tunnel Selection - Placement

Movable Tunnel Selection

Computation Type Tunnel Placement

Maximum computation duration (Timeout in sec): 100

Number of reroutable tunnels selected as movable: 0 of 0 Non-reroutable tunnels: 8

Show Tunnels with: All Matching: * Find

Showing 1-8 of 8 records

#	Movable	Allow Reroute	Tunnel ID	T#	Head	Dest	Policy	BW
1.	<input type="checkbox"/> NA	false	ISC-P3	200	isctmp2	isctmp1	ISC-P3-isctmp2:Tunnel200	0
2.	<input type="checkbox"/> NA	false	ISC-P4	300	isctmp2	isctmp5	ISC-P3-isctmp2:Tunnel200	0
3.	<input type="checkbox"/> NA	false	ISC-P5	2	isctmp7	isctmp8	ISC-P5-isctmp7:Tunnel2	60
4.	<input type="checkbox"/> NA	false	ISC-P6	3	isctmp7	isctmp1	ISC-P3-isctmp2:Tunnel200	222
5.	<input type="checkbox"/> NA	false	ISC-P8	11	isctmp7	isctmp6	ISC-P5-isctmp7:Tunnel2	25
6.	<input type="checkbox"/> NA	false	ISC-P9	12345	isctmp7	isctmp8	ISC-P9-isctmp7:Tunnel12345	1234
7.	<input type="checkbox"/> NA	false	ISC-P10	45	isctmp3	isctmp4	ISC-P3-isctmp2:Tunnel200	46
8.	<input type="checkbox"/> NA	false	ISC-P11	2	isctmp9	isctmp8	ISC-P3-isctmp2:Tunnel200	20

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 1

Set Movable Set Unmovable

<< Back Proceed >> Cancel

Note: * - Required Field

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Planning Tools, page A-51.

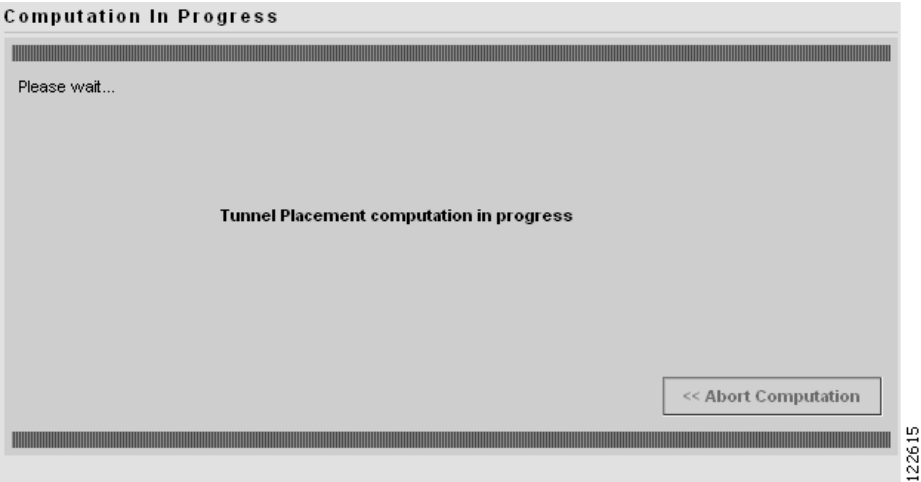
- Step 4** Set the movable and unmovable managed tunnels

The user can specify whether, when admitting a new tunnel, existing tunnels can be moved (re-routed). This is configurable by the user. The default is that managed tunnels are not movable.

The user can also specify a limit on the maximum number of tunnel moves that are acceptable.

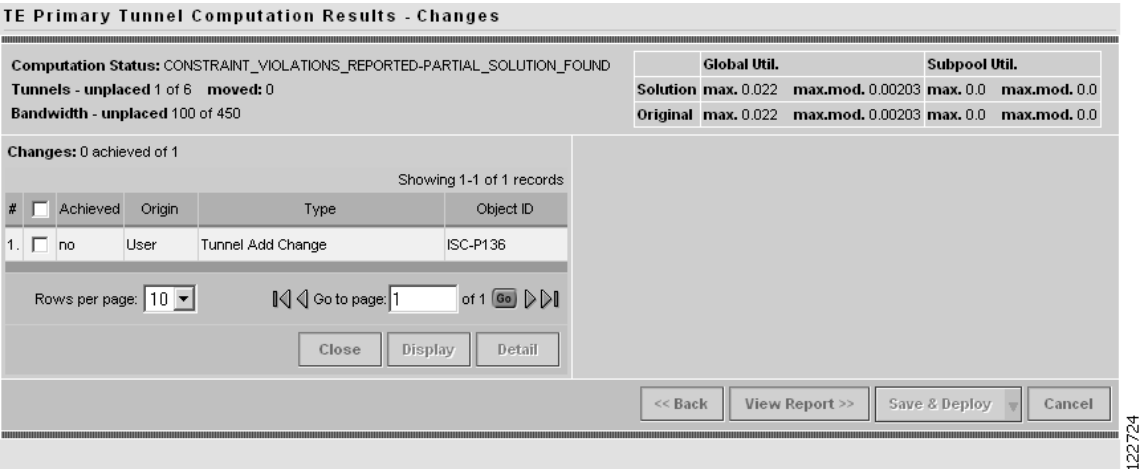
- Step 5** Click **Proceed >>**. The **Computation In Progress** window shown in Figure 6-19 appears.

Figure 6-19 Computation In Progress - Placement



To abort the computation and return to the previous window, click << **Abort Computation**. The TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Changes window shown in Figure 6-20 appears.

Figure 6-20 TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Placement Changes



For an explanation of the various window elements, see Planning Tools, page A-51.

- Step 6
- To obtain detailed information about the tunnel and whether the placement request was achieved, select the specific tunnel and click **Detail**. The detail section in the right side of the window appears as shown in Figure 6-13.

Figure 6-21 TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Placement Changes (Details)

TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Changes

Computation Status: CONSTRAINT_VIOLATIONS_REPORTED-PARTIAL_SOLUTION_FOUND

Tunnels - unplaced: 1 of 6 **moved:** 0

Bandwidth - unplaced: 100 of 450

		Global Util.		Subpool Util.	
Solution	max. 0.022	max.mod. 0.00203	max. 0.0	max.mod. 0.0	
Original	max. 0.022	max.mod. 0.00203	max. 0.0	max.mod. 0.0	

Changes: 0 achieved of 1

Showing 1-1 of 1 records

#	✓	Achieved	Origin	Type	Object ID
1.	✓	no	User	Tunnel Add Change	ISC-P136

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 1

Close Display Detail

Change Type: Tunnel Add Change

Achieved: no

Description: A new tunnel has been requested, for which a path must be calculated by the system

Requested Tunnel

ID: ISC-P136

Head: isctmp3

Tail: isctmp7

Policy: Gold Service

Bandwidth: 100

Computed Path:

<< Back View Report >> Save & Deploy Cancel

122730

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Planning Tools, page A-51.

If the placement request succeeded (**Achieved: yes**), the Detail pane will contain a Computed Path that is selectable as shown in Figure 6-22.

Figure 6-22 TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Placement Changes Achieved (Details)

TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Changes

Computation Status: SUCCESS-SOLUTION_FOUND

Tunnels - unplaced: 0 of 1 **moved:** 0

Bandwidth - unplaced: 0 of 10

		Global Util.		Subpool Util.	
Solution	max. 6.6666666E-6	max.mod. 6.6666666E-6	max. 0.0	max.mod. 0.0	
Original	max. 0.0	max.mod. 0.0	max. 0.0	max.mod. 0.0	

Changes: 1 achieved of 1

Showing 1-1 of 1 records

#	✓	Achieved	Origin	Type	Object ID
1.	✓	yes	Compute	Tunnel Add Change	ISC-P8529

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 1

Close Display Detail

Change Type: Tunnel Add Change

Achieved: yes

Description: A new tunnel has been requested, for which a path must be calculated by the system

Requested Tunnel

ID: ISC-P8529

Head: ATLANTA

Tail: DALLAS

Policy: Global Tunnels No Protection

Bandwidth: 10

Computed Path: ATLANTA->DALLAS-2

<< Back View Report >> Save & Deploy Cancel

122731

To view the path information, click the blue link in the Computed Path field. The TE Explicit Path window shown in Figure 6-23 appears.

Figure 6-23 TE Explicit Path for Placement Request

Path Name *: Computed Path

Head Router *: isctmp3

Links:

Showing 1 - 3 of 3 records

#	Device	Outgoing Interface	Outgoing IP	Next Hop	Incoming Interface	Incoming IP
1.	isctmp3	FastEthernet3/0	10.2.3.90	isctmp1	FastEthernet3/0/1	10.2.3.89
2.	isctmp1	FastEthernet1/0/0	10.2.2.161	isctmp8	FastEthernet3/0	10.2.2.174
3.	isctmp8	FastEthernet4/0	10.2.2.126	isctmp7	FastEthernet1/0	10.2.2.113

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 1 Go

Provision Preference *: ☒ Outgoing Interface ☐ Incoming Interface

Close

Note: * - Required Field

- Step 7** To view the placement report(s), click **View Report >>** in the Changes window (Figure 6-22). The **TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Report** window in Figure 6-24 appears.

Figure 6-24 TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Placement Report Window

TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Report

Computation Status: CONSTRAINT_VIOLATIONS_REPORTED-PARTIAL_SOLUTION_FOUND

Tunnels - unplaced 1 of 6 moved: 0

Bandwidth - unplaced 100 of 450

	Global Util.		Subpool Util.	
Solution	max. 0.022	max.mod. 0.00203	max. 0.0	max.mod. 0.0
Original	max. 0.022	max.mod. 0.00203	max. 0.0	max.mod. 0.0

Report:

Showing 1-2 of 2 records

#	<input type="checkbox"/>	Report Type	Summary Info
1.	<input type="checkbox"/>	qualityReport	
2.	<input type="checkbox"/>	violationNoPathInTopology	ISC-P136

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 1 Go

Detail

<< View Result

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Planning Tools, page A-51.

A **qualityReport** is always generated. If the computation was successful, this will be the only report.

If a warning or a violation was encountered, one or more warning or violation reports will be generated as well.

- Step 8** To view the contents of a placement report, select one of the reports and click the **Detail** button. In the case of a **qualityReport**, the TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Report (details) window in Figure 6-25 appears in the report pane on the right.

For an example of a violation report, see Figure 6-17.

Figure 6-25 TE Managed Primary Tunnels SR - Placement Report (Details)

TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Report

Computation Status: CONSTRAINT_VIOLATIONS_REPORTED-PARTIAL_SOLUTION_FOUND
Tunnels - unplaced: 1 of 6 **moved:** 0
Bandwidth - unplaced: 100 of 450

	Global Util.		Subpool Util.	
Solution	max. 0.022	max.mod. 0.00203	max. 0.0	max.mod. 0.0
Original	max. 0.022	max.mod. 0.00203	max. 0.0	max.mod. 0.0

Report: Showing 1-2 of 2 records

#	<input type="checkbox"/>	Report Type	Summary Info
1.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	qualityReport	
2.	<input type="checkbox"/>	violationNoPathInTopology ISC-P136	

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 1

Report Type: qualityReport
Description: relates to only 0 priority tunnels
Achievement: CONSTRAINT_VIOLATIONS_REPORTED
Termination: COMPLETED
Solution: PARTIAL_SOLUTION_FOUND
Optimality: OPTIMAL_FOR_ALL_CRITERIA

Tunnel Placement:

	%Placed	Placed	Unplaced	Total
Tunnels -solution	0.0	5	1	6
original	100.0	5	0	5
Bandwidth -solution	0.0	350	100	450
original	100.0	350	0	350

Tunnels moved: 0

TE-Metric Sum(Primary Tunnel Paths)	-solution	original
	68	68

Utilization:

	Median	Max. Modifiable	Mean	Max.
Global Pool -solution	0.0	0.00203	5.6936784E-4	0.022
original	0.0	0.00203	5.6936784E-4	0.022
Sub Pool -solution	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
original	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0

<< View Result

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Planning Tools, page A-51.

The qualityReport fields in the right window pane are described in TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Report, page A-56.

- Step 9** Click << **View Result** to return to the **Changes** window and click **Save & Deploy** to save the change to the repository and implement the tunnel modifications on network.

Tunnel Repair

As changes are made to the bandwidth requirements or delay parameters of existing tunnels, inconsistencies can arise with the Tunnel Placement. The user can run a Tunnel Repair to address such inconsistencies. The objective of Tunnel Repair is to try to move as few existing tunnels as possible to accommodate the changes.

Tunnel Repair can also be invoked from the Resource Management window (see Chapter 4, “TE Resource Management”).

In the following, the case of an edited tunnel has been used:

- Step 1** Navigate **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management > Create Managed TE Tunnel**.

Step 2 Click **Create Managed TE Tunnel**. The TE Managed Primary Tunnels SR window appears as shown in Figure 6-2.

Tunnel Repair can be used in two ways:

- When one or more tunnels have been created or their attributes altered (see Create Primary Tunnel, page 6-2), Tunnel Repair can be activated by selecting **Proceed with Changes >> > Tunnel Repair**.
- When no changes have taken place, Tunnel Repair can be accessed by selecting **Placement Tools > Tunnel Repair**.

Step 3 As an example, let us say that a new primary tunnel SR has been created. Run Tunnel Repair on the modified tunnels from the TE Managed Primary Tunnels SR window (Figure 6-11) by navigating

Proceed with Changes -> Tunnel Repair

The Movable Tunnel Selection window shown in Figure 6-26 appears.

Figure 6-26 Movable Tunnel Selection - Repair

Movable Tunnel Selection

Computation Type: Tunnel Repair

Maximum computation duration (Timeout in sec): 100

Maximum number of tunnel moves:

Number of reroutable tunnels selected as movable: 4 of 4 Non-reroutable tunnels: 2

Show tunnels with: All matching * Find

Showing 1-6 of 6 records

#	<input type="checkbox"/> Movable	Allow Reroute	Tunnel ID	T#	Head	Dest	Policy	BW
1.	<input type="checkbox"/> yes	true	ISC-P66	3	isctmp1	isctmp2	ISC-P1-isctmp8:Tunnel44444	3
2.	<input type="checkbox"/> NA	false	ISC-P1	44444	isctmp8	isctmp6	ISC-P1-isctmp8:Tunnel44444	103
3.	<input type="checkbox"/> NA	false	ISC-P2	44	isctmp2	isctmp3	ISC-P2-isctmp2:Tunnel44	0
4.	<input type="checkbox"/> yes	true	ISC-P132	3	isctmp2	isctmp8	ISC-P2-isctmp2:Tunnel44	120
5.	<input type="checkbox"/> yes	true	ISC-P138	2	isctmp6	isctmp7	ISC-P2-isctmp2:Tunnel44	100
6.	<input type="checkbox"/> yes	true	ISC-P35	2	isctmp4	isctmp6	ISC-P2-isctmp2:Tunnel44	100

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 1 Go

Set Movable Set Unmovable

<< Back Proceed >> Cancel

Note: * - Required Field

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Planning Tools, page A-51.

Step 4 Set the tunnels that should be movable.

Tunnel Repair will only move existing tunnels if it has to. If the user does not want certain tunnels to be moved during Tunnel Repair, these tunnels should be explicitly excluded from the selected list of movable tunnels.

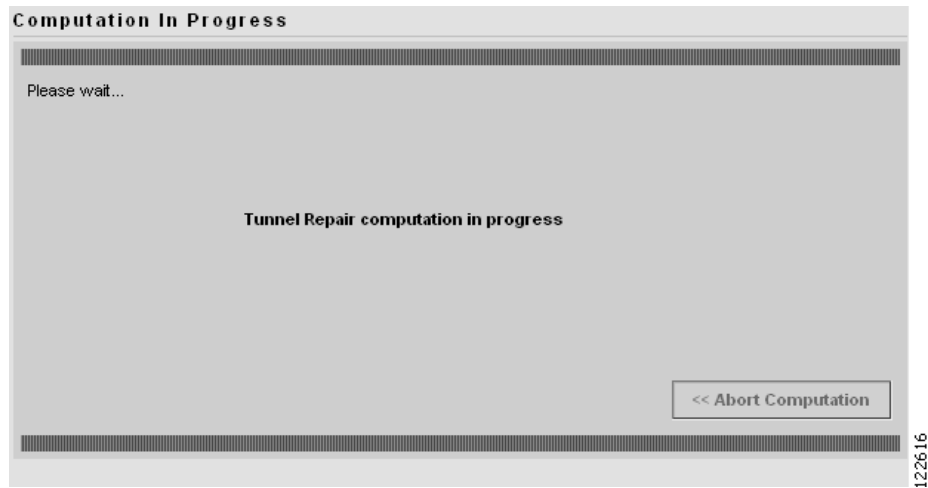


Note

It is not necessary to set modified tunnels to be movable as these are movable by default.

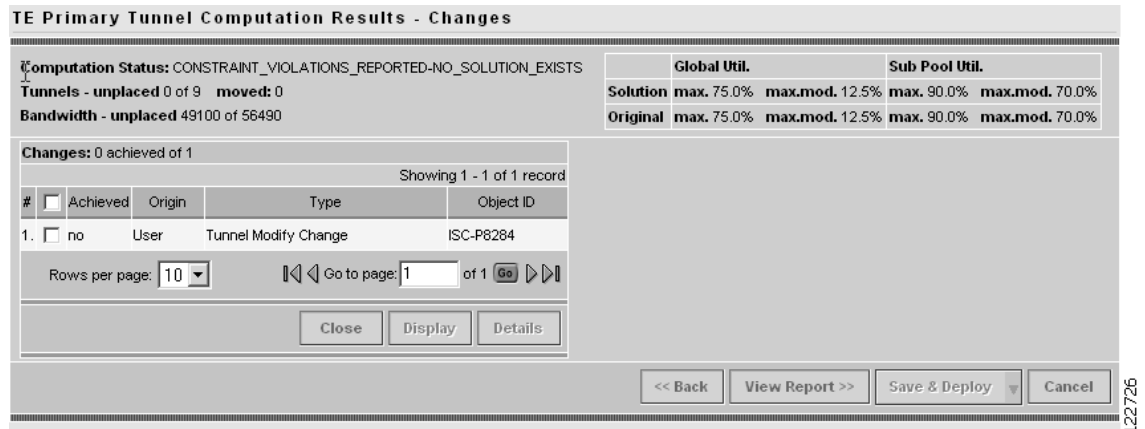
Step 5 Click **Proceed >>**. The Computation In Progress window shown in Figure 6-27 appears.

Figure 6-27 Computation In Progress - Repair



To abort the computation and return to the previous window, click **<< Abort Computation**. The TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Changes window shown in Figure 6-28 appears.

Figure 6-28 TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Repair Changes



For an explanation of the various window elements, see Planning Tools, page A-51.

Step 6 To obtain detailed information about the tunnel and whether the change request was achieved, select the specific tunnel and click **Detail**. The detail section in the right side of the window appears as shown in Figure 6-29.

Figure 6-29 TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Repair Changes (Details)

TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Changes

Computation Status: CONSTRAINT_VIOLATIONS_REPORTED-NO_SOLUTION_EXISTS

Tunnels - **unplaced** 0 of 9 **moved** 0

Bandwidth - **unplaced** 49100 of 56490

Global Util.		Sub Pool Util.	
Solution	max. 75.0% max.mod. 12.5%	max. 90.0% max.mod. 70.0%	
Original	max. 75.0% max.mod. 12.5%	max. 90.0% max.mod. 70.0%	

Changes: 0 achieved of 1

Showing 1 - 1 of 1 record

#	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Achieved	Origin	Type	Object ID
1.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> no	User	Tunnel Modify Change	ISC-P8284

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 1

Close Display Details

Change Type: Tunnel Modify Change

Achieved: no

Description: Request to modify one or more attributes of an existing tunnel

Requested Tunnel

ID: isctmp9:Tunnel3

Head: isctmp9

Tail: isctmp1

Policy: ISC-P8262-isctmp1:Tunnel4

Bandwidth: 50000

Path: isctmp9->isctmp1-2

Changed Attributes	New Value	Achieved
BW	50000	no

<< Back View Report >> Save & Deploy Cancel

122733

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Planning Tools, page A-51.

- Step 7
- To view a repair report, click **View Report >>**. The TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Report window in Figure 6-30 appears.

Figure 6-30 TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Repair Report

TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Report

Computation Status: CONSTRAINT_VIOLATIONS_REPORTED-NO_SOLUTION_EXISTS

Tunnels - **unplaced** 0 of 9 **moved** 0

Bandwidth - **unplaced** 49100 of 56490

Global Util.		Sub Pool Util.	
Solution	max. 75.0% max.mod. 12.5%	max. 90.0% max.mod. 70.0%	
Original	max. 75.0% max.mod. 12.5%	max. 90.0% max.mod. 70.0%	

Report:

Showing 1 - 2 of 2 records

#	<input type="checkbox"/> Report Type	Summary Info
1.	<input type="checkbox"/> qualityReport	
2.	<input type="checkbox"/> violationLinkPoolOversubscribed	isctmp9:FastEthernet2/1,GLOBAL_POOL

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 1

Details

<< View Result

122744

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Planning Tools, page A-51.

A **qualityReport** is always generated. If the computation was successful, this will be the only report. If a warning or a violation was encountered, one or more warning or violation reports will also be generated.

- Step 8
- To view the contents of the repair report, click the **Detail** button. In the case of a **qualityReport**, the TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Report (details) window in Figure 6-31 appears.

For an example of a violation report, see Figure 6-17.

Figure 6-31 TE Managed Primary Tunnels SR - Repair Report (Details)

TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Report

Computation Status: CONSTRAINT_VIOLATIONS_REPORTED-NO_SOLUTION_EXISTS
Tunnels - unplaced 0 of 9 moved: 0
Bandwidth - unplaced 49100 of 56490

	Global Util.		Sub Pool Util.	
Solution	max. 75.0%	max.mod. 12.5%	max. 90.0%	max.mod. 70.0%
Original	max. 75.0%	max.mod. 12.5%	max. 90.0%	max.mod. 70.0%

Report:

Showing 1 - 2 of 2 records

#	Report Type	Summary Info
1.	<input type="checkbox"/> qualityReport	
2.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> violationLinkPoolOversubscribed	isctmp9/FastEthernet2/1, GLOBAL_POOL

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 1 Go

[Details](#)

Report Type: violationLinkPoolOversubscribed
Description: The specified bandwidth pool for a directed link is over-subscribed by Primary Tunnels that pass through it

Directed Link:
Head Device/Interface: isctmp9/10.2.3.58
Tail Device/Interface: isctmp1/10.2.3.57
Pool: GLOBAL_POOL
Pool Bandwidth: 20000

Primary Tunnel:

Name	Head Device	Tail Device	Bandwidth	Pool	Path
isctmp9:Tunnel3	isctmp9	isctmp1	50000	GLOBAL	isctmp9->isctmp1-2

[<< View Result](#)

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Planning Tools, page A-51.

The report fields in the right window pane are described for each report in Appendix B, “Warnings and Violations.”

- Step 9** Click **<< View Result** to return to the Changes window and click **Save & Deploy** to save the change to the repository and implement the tunnel modifications on network.

Grooming

The purpose of grooming is to analyze the tunnel pathing with respect to the network elements and optimize resource allocation.

Grooming is not available when change requests have been created. In that case, only the placement tools under **Proceed with Changes >>** will be available.

To perform grooming on the network, use the following steps:

- Step 1** Navigate **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management > Create Managed TE Tunnel**.
- Step 2** Click **Create Managed TE Tunnel**. The TE Managed Primary Tunnels SR window appears as shown in Figure 6-2.
- Step 3** Run Grooming by navigating **Placement Tools -> Groom**
- The Movable Tunnel Selection window shown in Figure 6-32 appears.

Figure 6-32 Movable Tunnel Selection

Movable Tunnel Selection

Computation Type

Maximum computation duration (Timeout in sec) *

100

Tunnel Placement

Number of reroutable tunnels selected as movable: 0 of 0

Non-reroutable tunnels: 8

Show Tunnels with

All

Matching *

Find

Showing 1-8 of 8 records

#	<input type="checkbox"/> Movable	Allow Reroute	Tunnel ID	T#	Head	Dest	Policy	B/W
1.	<input type="checkbox"/> NA	false	ISC-P3	200	isctmp2	isctmp1	ISC-P3-isctmp2:Tunnel200	0
2.	<input type="checkbox"/> NA	false	ISC-P4	300	isctmp2	isctmp5	ISC-P3-isctmp2:Tunnel200	0
3.	<input type="checkbox"/> NA	false	ISC-P5	2	isctmp7	isctmp8	ISC-P5-isctmp7:Tunnel2	60
4.	<input type="checkbox"/> NA	false	ISC-P6	3	isctmp7	isctmp1	ISC-P3-isctmp2:Tunnel200	222
5.	<input type="checkbox"/> NA	false	ISC-P8	11	isctmp7	isctmp6	ISC-P5-isctmp7:Tunnel2	25
6.	<input type="checkbox"/> NA	false	ISC-P9	12345	isctmp7	isctmp8	ISC-P9-isctmp7:Tunnel12345	1234
7.	<input type="checkbox"/> NA	false	ISC-P10	45	isctmp3	isctmp4	ISC-P3-isctmp2:Tunnel200	46
8.	<input type="checkbox"/> NA	false	ISC-P11	2	isctmp9	isctmp8	ISC-P3-isctmp2:Tunnel200	20

Rows per page: 10

Go to page: 1 of 1

Go

Set Movable

Set Unmovable

<< Back

Proceed >>

Cancel

Note: * - Required Field

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Planning Tools, page A-51.

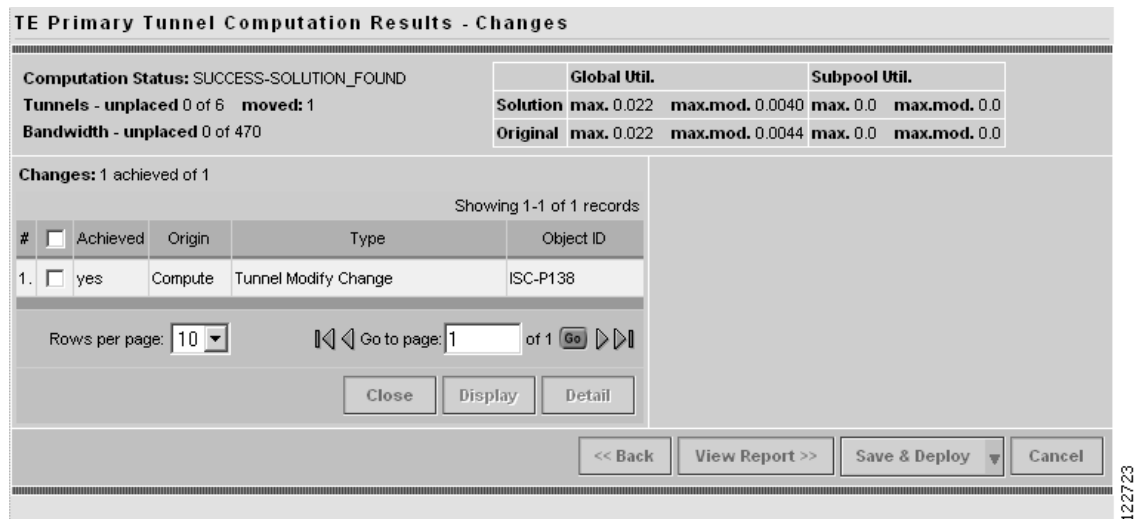
Step 4 Set the tunnels that should be movable.

As with Tunnel Repair, Grooming will only move existing tunnels if it has to. If you do not want certain tunnels to be moved during the Grooming process, these tunnels should be explicitly excluded from the selected list of movable tunnels.

Step 5 Click **Proceed >>**. The Computation In Progress window shown in Figure 6-33 appears.

Figure 6-33 Computation In Progress - Grooming

To abort the computation and return to the previous window, click **<< Abort Computation**. The TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Changes window shown in Figure 6-34 appears.

Figure 6-34 TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Grooming Changes

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Planning Tools, page A-51.

- Step 6** To obtain detailed information about the Grooming and whether it succeeded, select the specific tunnel and click **Detail**. The detail section in the right side of the window appears as shown in Figure 6-35.

Figure 6-35 TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Grooming Changes (Details)

TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Changes

Computation Status: SUCCESS-SOLUTION_FOUND

Tunnels - unplaced 0 of 6 moved: 1

Bandwidth - unplaced 0 of 470

Global Util.		Subpool Util.	
Solution	max. 0.022 max.mod. 0.0040	max. 0.0 max.mod. 0.0	
Original	max. 0.022 max.mod. 0.0044	max. 0.0 max.mod. 0.0	

Changes: 1 achieved of 1

Showing 1-1 of 1 records

#	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Achieved	Origin	Type	Object ID
1.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> yes	Compute	Tunnel Modify Change	ISC-P138

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 1 Go

Close Display Detail

Change Type: Tunnel Modify Change

Achieved: yes

Description: Request to modify one or more attributes of an existing tunnel

Requested Tunnel

ID: isctmp6:Tunnel2

Head: isctmp6

Tail: isctmp7

Policy: ISC-P2-isctmp2:Tunnel44

Bandwidth: 100

Path: Computed Path

Changed Attributes	New Value	Achieved
TE_EXPLICIT_PATH_ID	Computed Path	yes

<< Back View Report >> Save & Deploy Cancel

122729

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Planning Tools, page A-51.

- Step 7
- To view a Grooming report, click **View Report >>**. The TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Report window in Figure 6-30 appears.

Figure 6-36 TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Grooming Report

TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Report

Computation Status: SUCCESS-SOLUTION_FOUND

Tunnels - unplaced 0 of 6 moved: 1

Bandwidth - unplaced 0 of 470

Global Util.		Subpool Util.	
Solution	max. 0.022 max.mod. 0.0040	max. 0.0 max.mod. 0.0	
Original	max. 0.022 max.mod. 0.0044	max. 0.0 max.mod. 0.0	

Report:

Showing 1-1 of 1 records

#	<input type="checkbox"/> Report Type	Summary Info
1.	<input type="checkbox"/> qualityReport	

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 1 Go

Detail

<< View Result

122740

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Planning Tools, page A-51.

A **qualityReport** is always generated. If the computation was successful, this will be the only report. If a warning or a violation was encountered, one or more warning or violation reports will also be generated.

- Step 8
- To view the contents of the Grooming report, click the **Detail** button. In the case of a **qualityReport**, the TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Report (details) window in Figure 6-37 appears.

For an example of a violation report, see Figure 6-17.

Figure 6-37 TE Managed Primary Tunnels SR - Grooming Report (Details)

TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Report

Computation Status: SUCCESS-SOLUTION_FOUND
Tunnels - unplaced 0 of 6 moved: 1
Bandwidth - unplaced 0 of 470

	Global Util.		Subpool Util.	
Solution	max. 0.022	max.mod. 0.0040	max. 0.0	max.mod. 0.0
Original	max. 0.022	max.mod. 0.0044	max. 0.0	max.mod. 0.0

Report:

Showing 1-1 of 1 records

#	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Report Type	Summary Info
1.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> qualityReport	

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 1

Report Type: qualityReport
Description: relates to only 0 priority tunnels
Achievement: SUCCESS **Solution:** SOLUTION_FOUND
Termination: COMPLETED **Optimality:** OPTIMAL_FOR_ALL_CRITERIA

Tunnel Placement:

	%Placed	Placed	Unplaced	Total
Tunnels -solution	100.0	6	0	6
original	100.0	6	0	6
Bandwidth -solution	100.0	470	0	470
original	100.0	470	0	470

Tunnels moved 1

TE-Metric Sum(Primary Tunnel Paths)	-solution	original
	149	59

Utilization:

	Median	Max. Modifiable	Mean	Max.
Global Pool -solution	0.0	0.0040	7.341954E-4	0.022
original	0.0	0.0044	6.9971266E-4	0.022
Sub Pool -solution	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
original	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Planning Tools, page A-51.

The report fields in the right window pane are described for each report in Appendix B, “Warnings and Violations.”

- Step 9** Click << **View Result** to return to the **Changes** window and click **Save & Deploy** to save the change to the repository and implement the tunnel modifications on the network.



Protection Planning

This chapter describes the process of creating and managing the protection of network elements using automated protection tools. See Chapter 5, “Basic Tunnel Management” for a description of the process using the basic tools.

The purpose of protection planning is to protect selected elements in the network (links, routers, or SRLGs) against failure. The first step is to identify the elements that must be protected and then invoke the protection tools to compute the protected tunnels. From the computation, the system responds for each element with either a set of tunnels that protect the element or a set of violations and warnings that help the user to determine why it could not be protected.

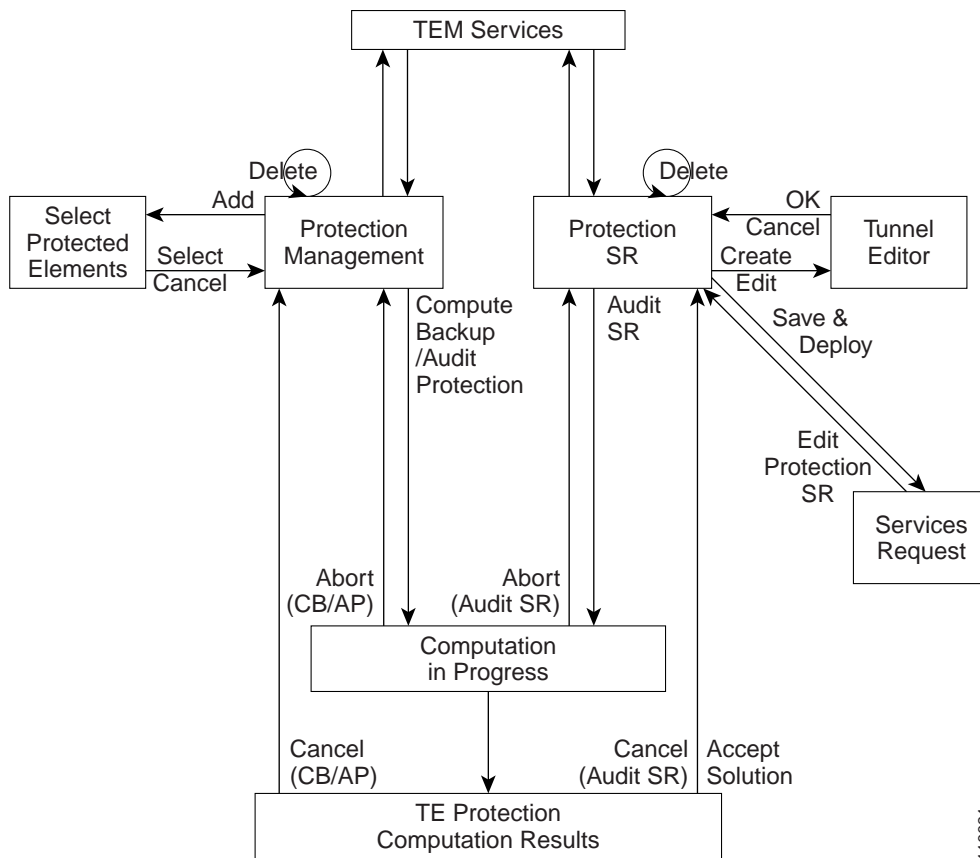
For successfully protected elements the tunnels can be deployed on the network. For elements that could not be protected, the protection is either ignored or the constraints are altered on the protection case. More specifically, this can involve changing the TE bandwidth settings of the links associated to the element and then rerunning the protection computation on the altered network.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- SRLG Operations, page 7-2
 - Create SRLG, page 7-2
 - Edit SRLG, page 7-4
 - Delete SRLG, page 7-4
- Configure Element Protection, page 7-5
- Protection Tools, page 7-6
 - Compute Backup, page 7-6
 - Audit Protection, page 7-10
 - Audit SR, page 7-12

An overview of the protection management processes is provided in Figure 7-1.

Figure 7-1 Protection Management Processes



116621

SRLG Operations

It is not uncommon for links to have identical physical characteristics, such as being physically located in the same conduit, or being connected to the same hardware. As a result, they could fail as a group during a single failure event. An SRLG addresses this problem by identifying links that could fail together.

After SRLG modifications (create, edit, delete), use the protection planning functions in the **TE Protection Management** window to ensure that adequate protection is available on the network.

Create SRLG

Creating a Shared-Risk Link Group (SRLG) is only necessary if a shared risk link group has been identified and it must be protected.

To create an SRLG, use the following steps:

-
- Step 1** Navigate to **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management**.

Step 2 Click **TE SRLGs**. The TE SRLG List window in Figure 7-2 appears.

Figure 7-2 TE SRLG List

TE SRLG List

Provider: Provider1

Show SRLG with Matching

Showing 0 of 0 records

#	<input type="checkbox"/>	SRLG Name
---	--------------------------	-----------

Rows per page: Go to page: of 1

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Create/Edit TE SRLG, page A-30.

Step 3 To create an SRLG in the **TE SRLG List**, click **Create**. The TE SRLG Editor window in Figure 7-3 appears.

Figure 7-3 TE SRLG Editor

TE SRLG Editor

Provider Name *:

SRLG Name *:

Links :

#	<input type="checkbox"/>	Device From	Label	Device To
---	--------------------------	-------------	-------	-----------

Showing 0 of 0 records

Rows per page: Go to page: of 1

Note: * - Required Field

For an explanation of the various window elements , see Create/Edit TE SRLG, page A-30.

Step 4 Specify an **SRLG Name**.

Step 5 Click **Add Link**. The Links associated with SRLG window in Figure 7-4 appears.

Figure 7-4 Links associated with SRLG

#		From Device	Link	To Device
1.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp4	10.2.3.117<->10.2.3.118	isctmp9
2.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp7	10.2.2.33<->10.2.2.46	isctmpe3
3.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp4	10.2.3.82<->10.2.3.81	isctmp9
4.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp4	10.2.3.106<->10.2.3.105	isctmp3
5.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp4	10.2.2.254<->10.2.2.241	isctmp3
6.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp4	10.2.3.78<->10.2.3.77	isctmp9
7.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp5	10.2.2.81<->10.2.2.94	isctmp4
8.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp6	10.2.2.78<->10.2.2.65	isctmp5
9.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp6	10.2.2.222<->10.2.2.209	isctmp4
10.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp2	10.2.2.62<->10.2.2.49	isctmp5

For an explanation of the various window elements , see Create/Edit TE SRLG, page A-30.

- Step 6** Select one or more links and click **Select**. The corresponding link information is added to the link list and the Select window closes and returns to the SRLG editor.
- Step 7** Click **Save** to save the SRLG. This closes the SRLG editor and brings back the TE SRLG List as the active window, where the newly created SRLG is listed.

Edit SRLG

To edit an SRLG, use the following steps:

- Step 1** Navigate to **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management**.
- Step 2** Click **TE SRLGs**. The TE SRLG List window in Figure 7-2 appears.
- Step 3** To edit an SRLG in the TE SRLG List, from the TE SRLG List window select the SRLG that you want to modify and click **Edit**. The TE SRLG Editor window in Figure 7-3 appears
- Step 4** Use **Add Link** and **Remove Link** to adjust to the desired set of links for the selected SRLG.
- Step 5** Click **Save** to save the changes.

Delete SRLG

To delete an SRLG, use the following steps:

-
- Step 1** Navigate to **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management**.
- Step 2** Click **TE SRLGs**. The TE SRLG List window in Figure 7-2 appears.
- Step 3** To delete an SRLG in the TE SRLG List, from the TE SRLG List window select the SRLG(s) that you want to delete and click **Delete**. The Delete Confirm window appears.
- Step 4** Click **Delete** to confirm. The Delete Confirm window closes. After the TE SRLG List window has been updated, the deleted SRLG no longer appears in the SRLG list.
-

Configure Element Protection

Before a protection computation can be performed, it is necessary to configure the network element protection.

To do so, use the following steps:

-
- Step 1** Navigate **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management > TE Protected Elements**.

The TE Protection Management window in Figure 7-5 appears.

Figure 7-5 TE Protection Management

The screenshot shows the 'TE Protection Management' window. At the top, it says 'Provider: Provider1'. Below that is a search section with a 'Show' dropdown set to 'All Elements' and a 'Find' button. Underneath is a table with headers: '#', 'Element Name', 'Type', and 'Protection Status'. Below the table header is a pagination bar that says 'Showing 0 of 0 records', 'Rows per page: 10', and 'Go to page: 1 of 1'. At the bottom of the window are several buttons: 'Close', 'Display', 'Compute Backup', 'Audit Protection', 'Add', 'Delete', and 'Cancel'.

For an explanation of the various window elements, see *Accessing Protection Management*, page A-35.

- Step 2** First, decide which network elements must be protected.
- In the TE Protection Management window, click **Add** to add a protection element. The Select Protection Elements window in Figure 7-6 appears.

Figure 7-6 Select Protection Elements

Protection Elements for **Provider1**

Show **All Elements** Matching **Find**

Showing 1 - 10 of 45 records

#	<input type="checkbox"/>	Element Name	Type
1.	<input type="checkbox"/>	10.2.3.117<->10.2.3.118	Link
2.	<input type="checkbox"/>	10.2.2.81<->10.2.2.94	Link
3.	<input type="checkbox"/>	10.2.3.78<->10.2.3.77	Link
4.	<input type="checkbox"/>	10.2.2.254<->10.2.2.241	Link
5.	<input type="checkbox"/>	10.2.3.106<->10.2.3.105	Link
6.	<input type="checkbox"/>	10.2.3.82<->10.2.3.81	Link
7.	<input type="checkbox"/>	10.2.2.33<->10.2.2.46	Link
8.	<input type="checkbox"/>	10.2.3.70<->10.2.3.69	Link
9.	<input type="checkbox"/>	10.2.3.74<->10.2.3.73	Link
10.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp1	Node

Rows per page: **10** Go to page: **1** of 5 **Go**

Select **Cancel**

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Accessing Protection Management, page A-35.

- Step 3** Select one or more elements to be protected and click **Select**. The Select Protection Element window closes and the TE Protection Management window reappears.

Next, decide which protection tools should be applied.

Protection Tools

Relying on manual creation of backup tunnels as described in Chapter 5, “Basic Tunnel Management” has its limitations, not just for larger and more complicated networks.

The protection tools available in ISC TEM provide a number of tools that automatically compute and verify protection of specified network elements.

Compute Backup

Compute Backup is used to let ISC TEM automatically compute the necessary backup tunnels to protect specified network elements. The manual process is described in Chapter 5, “Basic Tunnel Management.”

To run Compute Backup, use the following steps:

- Step 1** Navigate **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management > TE Protected Elements**.
- Step 2** Configure the necessary protection elements as described in Configure Element Protection, page 7-5.

Step 3 If you only want to perform Compute Backup on selected tunnels (elements), select one or more elements on which to calculate a backup path.

Click **Compute Backup** and select one of the following:

- All Elements
- Selected Elements

The Computation In Progress window shown in Figure 7-7 appears.

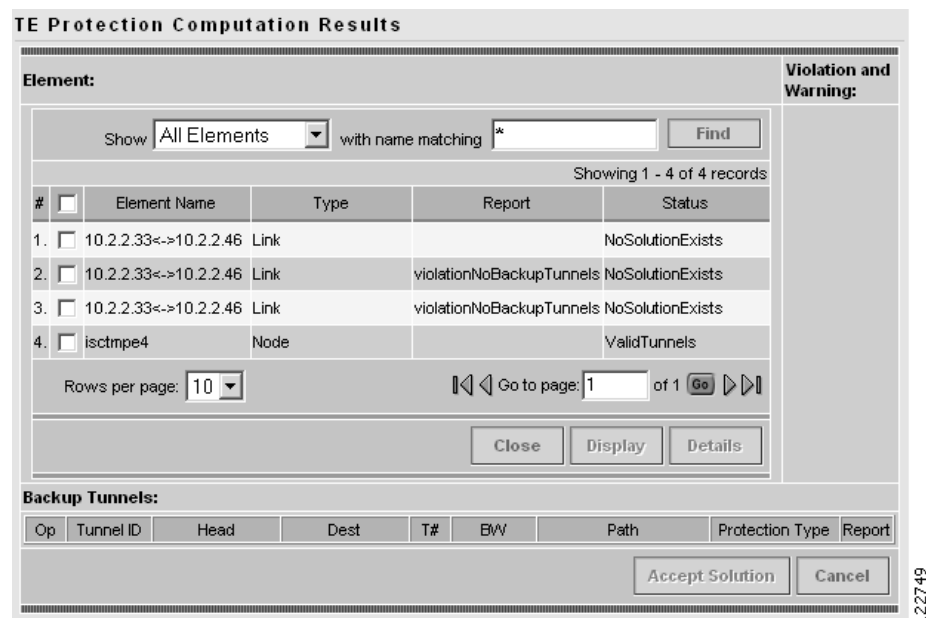
Figure 7-7 FRR Computation In Progress - Compute Backup



To abort the computation and return to the previous window, click << **Abort Computation**.

Step 4 The window in Figure 7-8 appears.

Figure 7-8 TE Protection Computation Results



For an explanation of the various window elements, see Compute Backup, page A-36.

- Step 5** Select a row corresponding to a specific warning or violation and click **Detail** to display a detailed description in the right pane and backup tunnels associated with the selected item in the bottom pane as shown in Figure 7-9.

For a description of warnings and violations, see Appendix B, “Warnings and Violations.”

Figure 7-9 TE Protection Computation Results with Backup Tunnels

TE Protection Computation Results

Element:

Show: All Elements with name matching * Find

Showing 1 - 10 of 19 records

#	<input type="checkbox"/>	Element Name	Type	Report	Status
1.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp7	Node	NoSolutionExists	NoSolutionExists
2.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	isctmp7	Node	violationNoBackupTunnels	NoSolutionExists
3.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp7	Node	violationNoBackupTunnels	NoSolutionExists
4.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp7	Node	violationNoBackupTunnels	NoSolutionExists
5.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp7	Node	violationNoBackupTunnels	NoSolutionExists
6.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp7	Node	violationNoBackupTunnels	NoSolutionExists
7.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp6	Node	NoSolutionExists	NoSolutionExists
8.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp6	Node	violationNoBackupTunnels	NoSolutionExists
9.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp6	Node	violationNoBackupTunnels	NoSolutionExists
10.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp6	Node	violationNoBackupTunnels	NoSolutionExists

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 2 Go

Close Display Details

Violation and Warning:

Report Type: violationNoBackupTunnels

Description: There are no backup tunnels protecting this flow through the element

Flow:

Maximum Bandwidth	Head Links	Through Router	Tail Router	Type
550	isctmp8/10.2.3.50	isctmp7	isctmpe3	NNHOP

Backup Tunnels:

Op	Tunnel ID	Head	Dest	T#	BW	Path	Protection Type	Report
ADD	ISC-B330	isctmp1	isctmp8		200	Computed Path	Protection	
ADD	ISC-B328	isctmp8	isctmp1		550	Computed Path	Protection	
ADD	ISC-B329	isctmp8	isctmp1		1000	Computed Path	Protection	
DELETE	ISC-B42	isctmp1	isctmp6	4	200	Bug-test2	Activating	
DELETE	ISC-B48	isctmp8	isctmpe4	3	1550	isctmp8->isctmpe4-1	Activating	

Accept Solution Cancel

122750

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Compute Backup, page A-36.

The **Backup Tunnel** table displays which new protection tunnels are required and any existing tunnels that should be kept or deleted for each element.

- Step 6** In the TE Protection Computation Results window, check whether the proposed protection solution is acceptable. If so, click **Accept Solution**. The TE Protection SR window in Figure 7-10 appears with all tunnel additions and deletions computed by the system.

Figure 7-10 TE Protection SR - Computed Path

TE Protection SR

SR Job ID: 2 Provider: p0 SR State: REQUESTED
 SR ID: New Creator: Type: ADD

Description:

Show Tunnels with Matching Find

Showing 1 - 10 of 20 records

#	<input type="checkbox"/>	Op	Tunnel ID	T#	Head	Dest	Protects	BW Quota	Deploy Status	Conformance
1.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ADD	ISC-B316		isctmp6	isctmp5		2000	REQUESTED	Yes
2.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ADD	ISC-B317		isctmp4	isctmp2	isctmp5	2000	REQUESTED	Yes
3.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ADD	ISC-B318		isctmp6	isctmp2	isctmp5	2000	REQUESTED	Yes
4.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ADD	ISC-B319		isctmp6	isctmp4	isctmp5	1000	REQUESTED	Yes
5.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ADD	ISC-B320		isctmp2	isctmp4	isctmp5	1000	REQUESTED	Yes
6.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ADD	ISC-B321		isctmp4	isctmp8	isctmp6	100	REQUESTED	Yes
7.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ADD	ISC-B322		isctmp4	isctmp2	isctmp6	500	REQUESTED	Yes
8.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ADD	ISC-B323		isctmp4	isctmp5	isctmp6	500	REQUESTED	Yes
9.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ADD	ISC-B324		isctmp2	isctmp8	isctmp6	50	REQUESTED	Yes
10.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ADD	ISC-B325		isctmp2	isctmp5	isctmp6	50	REQUESTED	Yes

Rows per page: Go to page: of 2

Close Display Details Create Edit Delete

Audit SR Save & Deploy Cancel

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Create TE Backup Tunnel, page A-58.

Optionally, you can make tunnel changes here and then run **Audit SR** to ensure that you have the desired level of protection before you deploy (see Audit SR, page 7-12).

Step 7 Click **Save & Deploy** to deploy the new tunnel SR to the network.



Note

With the exception of TE Traffic Admission SRs, TE SRs are always deployed immediately from the specific TE SR screen, not from the **Service Requests** page in **Inventory and Connection Manager**.

Step 8 The Service Requests window (**Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Service Requests**) opens and displays the state of the deployed SR.

If the SR does not go to the **Deployed** state, go to the Task Logs screen to see the deployment log (**Monitoring > Task Manager > Logs**) as described in SR Deployment Logs, page 10-1.

Audit Protection

As opposed to the Compute Backup tool described on page 6, Audit Protection does not attempt to create a backup solution. It seeks to verify protection of specified network elements with the current set of backup tunnels and reports any warnings or violations that are discovered. It is recommended that any time a change has been committed on the TE topology such as resources on TE links or SRLG membership, a protection audit be run to verify the protection status on all elements.

The computation will display the same computation result page as for Compute Backup. When you return from computation result page, the Protection Status column in the TE Protection Management window is updated to show the level of protection for each element.

This section describes the necessary steps to perform Audit Protection on one or more network elements.

To run Audit Protection, use the following steps:

Step 1 Navigate **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management > TE Protected Elements**.

The TE Protection Management window in Figure 7-5 appears.

Step 2 If you only want to perform Audit Protection on selected tunnels (elements), select one or more tunnels on which to calculate a backup path.

Click **Audit Protection** and select one of the following:

- All Elements
- Selected Elements

The Computation In Progress window shown in Figure 7-7 appears.

Figure 7-11 FRR Audit Computation in Progress - Audit Protection



To abort the computation and return to the previous window, click << **Abort Computation**.

The TE Protection Computation Results window in Figure 7-12 appears.

Figure 7-12 TE Protection Computation Results

TE Protection Computation Results

Element:

Show with name matching

Showing 1 - 10 of 37 records

#	<input type="checkbox"/>	Element Name	Type	Report	Status
1.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp7	Node		InvalidTunnels
2.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	isctmp7	Node	violationBadBackupTunnel	InvalidTunnels
3.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp7	Node	violationBadBackupTunnel	InvalidTunnels
4.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp7	Node	violationNoBackupTunnels	InvalidTunnels
5.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp7	Node	violationNoBackupTunnels	InvalidTunnels
6.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp7	Node	violationNoBackupTunnels	InvalidTunnels
7.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp7	Node	violationNoBackupTunnels	InvalidTunnels
8.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp7	Node	violationNoBackupTunnels	InvalidTunnels
9.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp7	Node	violationNoBackupTunnels	InvalidTunnels
10.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp7	Node	violationNoBackupTunnels	InvalidTunnels

Rows per page: Go to page: of 4

Violation and Warning:

Backup Tunnels:

Op	Tunnel ID	Head	Dest	T#	BW	Path	Protection Type	Report
<input type="button" value="Accept Solution"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>								

122747

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Compute Backup, page A-36.

Step 3 To view the backup tunnels for a particular element, select the element and click **Details**.

The TE Protection Computation Results window in Figure 7-13 appears.

Figure 7-13 TE Protection Computation Results with Backup Tunnels

TE Protection Computation Results

Element:

Show with name matching

Showing 1-1 of 1 records

#	Element Name	Type	Report	Status
1.	isctmp4-9 Bundle	SRLG		ValidTunnels

Rows per page: Go to page: of 1

Violation and Warning:

Backup Tunnels:

Op	Tunnel ID	Head	Dest	T#	BW	Path	Protection Type	Report
	ISC-B15	isctmp4	isctmp9	1	3850	isctmp4->isctmp9-1	Protection	
	ISC-B19	isctmp9	isctmp4	1	4000	isctmp9->isctmp4-1	Protection	

122748

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Compute Backup, page A-36.

- Step 4** Select a row corresponding to a specific warning or violation and click **Show** to display a detailed description in the right pane and backup tunnels associated with the selected item in the bottom pane as shown in Figure 7-9.

Tunnels associated with a warning or violation are flagged in the **Report** column in the **Backup Tunnels** table in the bottom pane.

The **Accept Solution** button is greyed out because the audit does not provide a solution but rather an evaluation.

For a description of warnings and violations, see Appendix B, “Warnings and Violations.”

- Step 5** Click **Cancel** to return to the TE Protection Management window. The protection status is updated in the Protection Status column.

Audit SR

Audit SR audits protection of all elements in the **TE Protection Management** window against backup tunnels in the **TE Protection SR** window.

This feature can be used to audit the protection for manually added, modified, and deleted tunnels in the **TE Protection SR** window before deploying them.

To audit a TE backup tunnel SR, use the following steps:

- Step 1** Navigate to **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management**.
- Step 2** Click **Create TE Backup Tunnel**. The **TE Protection SR** window in Figure 7-14 appears.

Figure 7-14 TE Protection SR

IP Solution Center

Service Inventory | Service Design | Monitoring | Administration

User: admin

Inventory and Connection Manager | Deployment Flow Manager | Device Console

You Are Here: Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management

Customer: None

TE Protection SR

SR Job ID: 2 Provider: pad0 SR State: REQUESTED
 SR ID: New Creator: Type: ADD

Description:

Show Tunnels with Matching

Showing 1 - 10 of 13 records

#	Op	Tunnel ID	T#	Head	Dest	BW Quota	Deploy Status	Conformance
1.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ISC-B14	2	isctmp1	isctmp7	600	DEPLOYED	Yes
2.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ISC-B15	5	isctmp1	isctmp3	10	DEPLOYED	Yes
3.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ISC-B16	1	isctmp8	isctmp6	500	DEPLOYED	Yes
4.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ISC-B17	10	isctmp8	isctmp7	6000	DEPLOYED	Yes
5.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ISC-B18	1	isctmp6	isctmp7	506	DEPLOYED	No
6.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ISC-B19	2	isctmp6	isctmp7	506	DEPLOYED	Yes
7.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ISC-B20	1	isctmp5	isctmp6	5001	DEPLOYED	Yes
8.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ISC-B21	2	isctmp5	isctmp4	10	DEPLOYED	Yes
9.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ISC-B22	1	isctmp4	isctmp6	20	DEPLOYED	No
10.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ISC-B23	1	isctmp7	isctmp6	500	DEPLOYED	Yes

Rows per page: Go to page: of 2

122754

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Create TE Backup Tunnel, page A-58.

Step 3 To audit the protection SRs, click **Audit SR**.

The FRR Audit process begins and the TE Protection Computation Results window in Figure 7-12 appears.

See Audit Protection, page 7-10 for a description of the rest of the process. Detail and report windows are identical in these two processes.



Traffic Admission

Tunnel admission is the first step towards enabling services on TE tunnels. There are a number of mechanisms that can be used for forwarding traffic into a tunnel to provide basic IP connectivity. The current implementation of Cisco IP Solution Center Traffic Engineering Management (ISC TEM) uses static routing.

The TE Traffic Admission tool is used to assign traffic to traffic-engineered tunnels.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- Overview, page 8-1
- Creating a TE Traffic Admission SR, page 8-1
- Deploying a TE Traffic Admission SR, page 8-4
- Viewing the SR State, page 8-5

Overview

Static routing is perhaps the simplest way of forwarding traffic into a tunnel. Traffic that matches a target destination prefix is routed into a particular tunnel.

While this achieves the basic goal of directing traffic into a given tunnel, this approach has limitations. First, the offering of differentiated Class-of-Service (CoS) treatment is limited to destination-based CoS. As each source PE serves as an aggregation point for a number of traffic flows, there is no way to restrict which traffic receives preferential treatment to a destination since access to a tunnel is through general routing. Second, it does not generally provide a scalable solution because the static routing mechanism must capture both the large number of subnets that can be served by each PE router, and it must be able to further capture CoS treatment for each of these subnets.

Static routing works best if there is no need to provide differentiated CoS treatment by destination. That is, all packets destined for one or more particular prefixes all receive the same CoS.

Creating a TE Traffic Admission SR

To create a TE Traffic Admission SR, use the following steps:

-
- | | |
|---------------|---|
| Step 1 | Navigate Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management . |
| Step 2 | Click TE Traffic Admission . |

The TE Traffic Admission Tunnel Selection window in Figure 8-1 appears.

Figure 8-1 TE Traffic Admission Tunnel Selection

The screenshot shows the Cisco IP Solution Center interface. The main window is titled "TE Traffic Admission Tunnel Selection". On the left is a navigation tree with "Traffic Engineering Management" selected. The main area displays a table of tunnels. The first tunnel, ISC-P1, is selected with a radio button. The table has columns: #, Tunnel ID, T#, Head, Dest, Op, Type, Policy, and Deploy Status. Below the table are controls for rows per page (set to 10) and a "Go to page" field (set to 1 of 2). At the bottom right are "Select" and "Cancel" buttons.

#	Tunnel ID	T#	Head	Dest	Op	Type	Policy	Deploy Status
1.	ISC-P1	3	isctmp1	isctmp6	ADD	UnManaged	ISC-P1-isctmp1:Tunnel3	DEPLOYED
2.	ISC-P2	4	isctmp1	isctmp6	ADD	UnManaged	ISC-P1-isctmp1:Tunnel3	DEPLOYED
3.	ISC-P56	1	isctmp1	isctmp2	ADD	UnManaged	ISC-P1-isctmp1:Tunnel3	DEPLOYED
4.	ISC-P3	200	isctmp2	isctmp1	ADD	Managed	ISC-P3-isctmp2:Tunnel200	DEPLOYED
5.	ISC-P4	300	isctmp2	isctmp5	ADD	Managed	ISC-P3-isctmp2:Tunnel200	DEPLOYED
6.	ISC-P5	2	isctmp7	isctmp8	ADD	Managed	ISC-P5-isctmp7:Tunnel2	DEPLOYED
7.	ISC-P6	3	isctmp7	isctmp1	ADD	Managed	ISC-P3-isctmp2:Tunnel200	DEPLOYED
8.	ISC-P7	4	isctmp7	isctmp4	ADD	UnManaged	ISC-P7-isctmp7:Tunnel4	DEPLOYED
9.	ISC-P8	11	isctmp7	isctmp6	ADD	Managed	ISC-P5-isctmp7:Tunnel2	DEPLOYED
10.	ISC-P9	12345	isctmp7	isctmp8	ADD	Managed	ISC-P9-isctmp7:Tunnel12345	DEPLOYED

For an explanation of the various window elements, see *Select TE Tunnel for Admission*, page A-64.

The TE Traffic Admission Tunnel Selection window lists all primary tunnels, both managed and unmanaged, that are not already associated with an admission SR.

The **Deploy Status** can be **Pending**, **Deployed**, or **Functional**.



Note

Backup tunnels are not displayed in the TE Traffic Admission Tunnel Selection window.

Step 3

Select a TE tunnel by clicking the corresponding radio button and clicking **Select**. The TE Traffic Admission SR window in Figure 8-2 appears.

Figure 8-2 TE Traffic Admission SR

TE Traffic Admission SR

SR Job ID: SR ID: SR State: REQUESTED Type: ADD

Tunnel Name: iscrmp1:Tunnel138

Description:

Autoroute Announce: ☐ On ☒ Off

Autoroute Metric: ☒ Absolute ☐ Relative

Static Routes:

Showing 0 of 0 records

	Destination	Mask	Distance
<input type="checkbox"/>			

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 1 Go

Add Edit Delete

Save Cancel

Note: * - Required Field

For an explanation of the various fields and buttons, see TE Traffic Admission SR, page A-65.

- Step 4** When filling out the form, if **Autoroute Announce** is set to **On**, indicate whether **Autoroute Metric** should be **Absolute** or **Relative**.

When clicking the **Add** button, the Add TE Static Route window in Figure 8-3 appears.

Figure 8-3 Add TE Static Route

Destination*:

Mask*:

Distance:

OK Cancel

Note: * - Required Field

- Step 5** In the Add TE Static Route window, specify at a minimum a **Destination** router and a network **Mask**. Optionally specify an administrative **Distance**.

Click **OK** to accept the entries or **Cancel** to exit the screen.

- Step 6** Back in the main TE Traffic Admission SR window, you can add another TE Static Route or edit existing routes.

- Step 7** Click **Save SR** to save the SR.

To deploy the SR from the Service Requests window, see Deploying a TE Traffic Admission SR, page 8-4.

Deploying a TE Traffic Admission SR

As opposed to the TE Primary and Backup Tunnel SR screens, a TE Admission SR must be deployed from the general Service Requests window.

To deploy a TE Admission SR, use the following steps:

- Step 1** Navigate **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Service Requests**.
- Step 2** Click **TE Traffic Admission**. The Service Requests window in Figure 8-4 appears.

Figure 8-4 Service Requests

Service Requests

Show Services with Matching of Type

Showing 1 - 5 of 5 records

#	Job ID	State	Type	Operation Type	Creator	Customer Name	Policy Name	Last Modified	Description
1.	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	DEPLOYED	TE Tunnel	MODIFY	admin			7/12/04 2:34 PM	
2.	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	DEPLOYED	TE Protection	MODIFY	admin			7/12/04 3:20 PM	
3.	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	INVALID	MPLS	ADD	admin	customer1	SEVT-LESSON-PLS	7/11/04 6:30 AM	
4.	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	DEPLOYED	IPsec	ADD	admin	h	sll	7/12/04 8:18 AM	
5.	<input type="checkbox"/> 13	REQUESTED	TE Admission	ADD	admin			7/13/04 6:10 PM	

Rows per page:

Auto Refresh: ☒

122669

The Service Requests window contains the following elements:

- **Job ID**—Job ID for the SR.
- **State**—Indicates whether the tunnel state is DEPLOYED or NOT DEPLOYED and whether it is Conformed or Not Conformed.
- **Type**—The type of service request, indicating which service issued the request. For a detailed description of the possible service types, see Cisco IP Solution Center Infrastructure Reference, 4.0.
- **Operation Type**—SR operation on the tunnel, can be either **ADD**, **MODIFY**, **DELETE**, or **ADMIT**. Applicable only to tunnels in the current SR.
- **Creator**—ID for the user who created the SR.
- **Customer Name**—Name of the customer to which the SR applies.
- **Policy Name**—Name of the policy associated with the SR.
- **Last Modified**—Date and time when the SR was last modified.
- **Description**—SR description provided by the user.

- Step 3** Select the desired service request and click **Deploy**. A drop-down menu appears under the **Deploy** button.

In the drop-down menu, select **Deploy** or **Force Deploy**. After having been successfully deployed, the **State** of the SR changes to **Deployed**.

Viewing the SR State

To view a service request state, go to the Service Requests window under **Inventory and Connection Manager**.

If the SR does not enter the **Deployed** state, go to the **Task Logs** screen to see the deployment log (**Monitoring > Task Manager > Logs**) as described in SR Deployment Logs, page 10-1.



Administration

A number of administrative features in Cisco IP Solution Center Traffic Engineering Management (ISC TEM) are common to ISC. Instructions on how to use these features are described in detail in *Cisco IP Solution Center Infrastructure Reference, 4.0*.

In this chapter, only TE-specific administrative features are described.

This chapter contains the following sections:

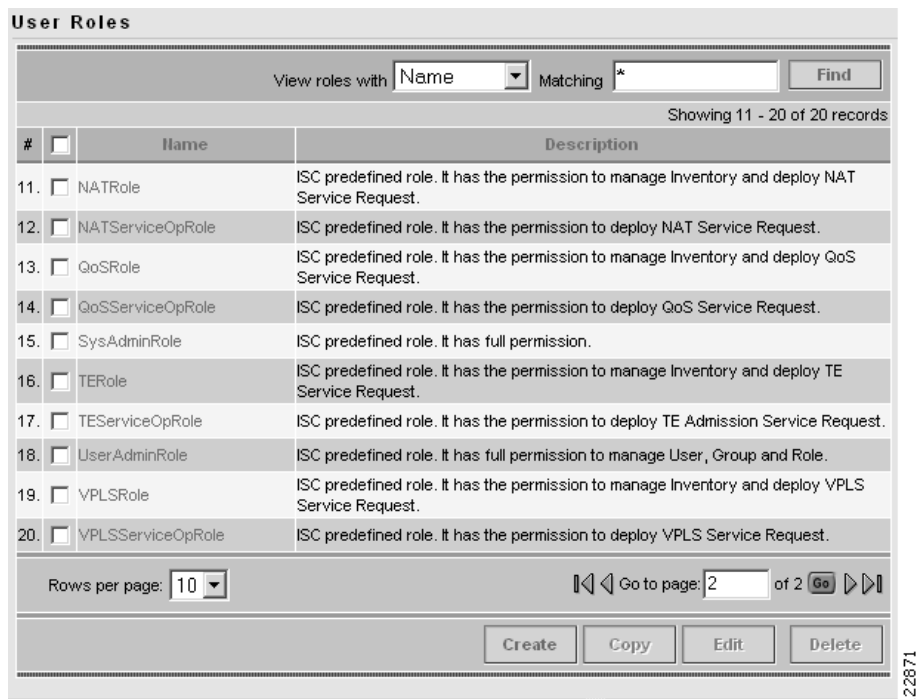
- TE User Roles, page 9-1
- TE Policies, page 9-2
 - Create Policy, page 9-2
 - Edit Policy, page 9-4
 - Delete Policy, page 9-5
- TE Tasks, page 9-5
 - Creating a TE Task, page 9-6
 - Creating a TE Functional Audit Task, page 9-6
 - Creating a TE Interface Performance Task, page 9-11
- SR History, Config Audit Report, and Configlets, page 9-18
- Manage Lock, page 9-18.

TE User Roles

A TE user role can be a predefined or a user-specified role defining a set of permissions. For a detailed description of user roles in ISC and how to use them, see the *Cisco IP Solution Center Infrastructure Reference, 4.0*.

To access the User Roles window and locate the TE user roles, navigate **Administration > Security > User Roles**. The User Roles window in Figure 9-1 appears.

Figure 9-1 User Roles



User Roles

View roles with Matching

Showing 11 - 20 of 20 records

#	<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	Description
11.	<input type="checkbox"/>	NATRole	ISC predefined role. It has the permission to manage Inventory and deploy NAT Service Request.
12.	<input type="checkbox"/>	NATServiceOpRole	ISC predefined role. It has the permission to deploy NAT Service Request.
13.	<input type="checkbox"/>	QoSRole	ISC predefined role. It has the permission to manage Inventory and deploy QoS Service Request.
14.	<input type="checkbox"/>	QoSServiceOpRole	ISC predefined role. It has the permission to deploy QoS Service Request.
15.	<input type="checkbox"/>	SysAdminRole	ISC predefined role. It has full permission.
16.	<input type="checkbox"/>	TERole	ISC predefined role. It has the permission to manage Inventory and deploy TE Service Request.
17.	<input type="checkbox"/>	TESServiceOpRole	ISC predefined role. It has the permission to deploy TE Admission Service Request.
18.	<input type="checkbox"/>	UserAdminRole	ISC predefined role. It has full permission to manage User, Group and Role.
19.	<input type="checkbox"/>	VPLSRole	ISC predefined role. It has the permission to manage Inventory and deploy VPLS Service Request.
20.	<input type="checkbox"/>	VPLSServiceOpRole	ISC predefined role. It has the permission to deploy VPLS Service Request.

Rows per page: Go to page: of 2

For a description of the various window elements, see *Cisco IP Solution Center Infrastructure Reference*, 4.0.

There are two pre-defined TEM user roles:

- **TERole**—Grants full permission to TEM operations.
- **TESServiceOpRole**—Grants permission only to manage the TE Admission SR.

TE Policies

Policies are used to define common tunnel attributes. Attributes such as bandwidth pools, hold and setup priority, and affinity bits, are set manually during policy creation as described below.

This section describes the following policy operations:

- Create Policy, page 9-2
- Edit Policy, page 9-4
- Delete Policy, page 9-5

Create Policy

ISC TEM allows you to create TE-specific policies in a manner similar to other ISC policies.

To create a TE policy, you must access the Policy Manager. Use the following steps:

Step 1 Navigate **Service Design > Policy Manager**.

- Step 2** Click the **Policy Manager** icon.
- The Policies window in Figure 9-2 appears.

Figure 9-2 Policies Window

The Policies window displays a table of policies. A context menu is open over the 'Global' owner for the 'um1' policy, listing various policy types: MPLS Policy, L2VPN Policy, VPLS Policy, QoS Policy, IPsec Policy, TE Policy (highlighted), and Firewall Policy.

#	<input type="checkbox"/>	Policy Name	Type	Owner
1.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ISC-P8261-isctmp1:Tunnel3	TE	Provider - pad0
2.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ISC-P8262-isctmp1:Tunnel4	TE	Provider - pad0
3.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ISC-P8263-isctmp1:Tunnel5	TE	Provide
4.	<input type="checkbox"/>	man1	TE	Global
5.	<input type="checkbox"/>	pm-none	TE	Global
6.	<input type="checkbox"/>	um1	TE	Global
7.	<input type="checkbox"/>	um2	TE	Global

Showing 1 - 7 of 7 records

Rows per page: 10

Create Edit Copy Delete

- Step 3** Click **Create** and select **TE Policy** to set up a new TE policy.
- The TE Policy Editor window in Figure 9-3 appears.

Figure 9-3 TE Policy Editor

The TE Policy Editor window contains the following fields:

- Policy Name *: (1 - 64 characters)
- Owner *: Global
- Managed: ☒
- Pool Type *: ☐ Sub Pool (BC1) ☒ Global pool (BC0)
- Setup Priority *: 0
- Hold Priority *: 0
- Affinity (0x0-0xFFFFFFFF):
- Affinity Mask (0x0-0xFFFFFFFF):
- FRR Protection Level: ☒ None ☐ Best Effort ☐ Link & SRLG ☐ Link, SRLG & Node
- Delayed Constraint: ☐ Max Delay (msec): 0

Save Cancel

Note: * - Required Field

The TE Policy Editor window contains the following fields:

- **Policy Name**—Name of the TE policy chosen by the user.
- **Owner**—The owner of the TE policy:
 - **Global**—A global policy.
 - **Provider**—A provider policy.
 - **Customer**—A customer policy.
- **Managed**—Check this box to make the policy to be used by managed tunnels. When clicked, both the setup and hold priorities are set to zero and these are not editable. If the box is unchecked, the setup/hold priorities can be set to a value between 1 and 7.
 Clicking the **Managed** check box will add some extra fields in the TE Policy Editor corresponding to two additional protection levels for **FRR Protection Level** (Fast Re-Route) and a new field, **Delay Constraint**.
- **Pool Type**—Tunnel bandwidth pool type.
 - **Sub Pool (BC1)**—Bandwidth section nested inside the Global Pool part of the total bandwidth.
 - **Global Pool (BC0)**—Section of the total link bandwidth containing all Sub Pools for the link.
- **Setup Priority**—Priority used when signaling an LSP for the tunnel to determine, which of the existing tunnels can be preempted. Valid values are from 0 to 7, where a lower number indicates a higher priority. Therefore, an LSP with a setup priority of 0 can preempt any LSP with a non-0 hold priority.
- **Hold Priority**—Priority associated with an LSP for the tunnel to determine if it should be preempted by other LSPs that are being signaled. Valid values are from 0 to 7, where a lower number indicates a higher priority.
- **Affinity**—Attribute values required for links carrying the tunnel (bit values are either 0 or 1).
- **Affinity Mask**—Which attribute values should be checked. If a bit in the mask is 0, a link's attribute value of that bit is irrelevant. If a bit in the mask is 1, the link's attribute value and the tunnel's required affinity for that bit must match.
- **FRR Protection Level**—Level of Fast Reroute protection required on the primary tunnel.
 - **None**—No backup tunnel needed.
 - **Best Effort**—Use backup tunnel if available.
 - **Link & SRLG**—Requires the path used by the tunnel to have link and SRLG protection.
 - **Link, SRLG & Node**—Requires the path used by the tunnel to have link, SRLG, and node protection.
- **Delay Constraint**—The path used by the tunnel is required to meet the delay constraint specified.
 - **Max Delay (msec)**—Maximum delay allowed.

Two actions are available:

- **Save**—Save the TE policy with the current data.
- **Cancel**—Quit the TE Policy Editor and discard any changes.

Edit Policy

A policy can be edited only if it is not associated with a tunnel.

To edit a TE policy, use the following steps:

-
- Step 1** Navigate **Service Design > Policy Manager**.
- Step 2** Click the **Policy Manager** icon.
- The Policies window in Figure 9-2 appears.
- Step 3** Select the desired policy and click **Edit**.
- The TE Policy Editor window in Figure 9-3 appears. The TE Policy Editor window in Figure 9-3 appears. The policy editor is described in Create Policy, page 9-2. The only difference between the create and edit processes is that the policy name and owner are not editable when editing a policy.
- Step 4** Make the desired changes to the policy attributes and click **Save**. If the save operation succeeds, the new TE policy now appears in the Policies window. If not, the **Status** box will indicate the type of error that occurred and, when possible, the corrective action required.
-

Delete Policy

A policy can be deleted only if it is not associated with a tunnel.

To delete a TE policy, use the following steps:

-
- Step 1** Navigate **Service Design > Policy Manager**.
- Step 2** Click the **Policy Manager** icon.
- The Policies window in Figure 9-2 appears.
- Step 3** Select the desired policy and click **Delete**. The Confirm Delete window in Figure 9-4 appears

Figure 9-4 Policies - Confirm Delete

#	Policy Name	Service	Owner
1.	test1	TE	Global

Showing 1 - 1 of 1 record

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 1

Delete Cancel

- Step 4** Check the policy marked for deletion and click **OK**.
- Step 5** The Policies window refreshes and the selected policy disappears.
-

TE Tasks

ISC TEM currently offers three TE-specific tasks that are used in a manner similar to other ISC tasks:

- **TE Discovery**—Populates the repository with data from the TE network. Discrepancies are reconciled and/or reported.
- **TE Functional Audit**—Performs functional audit on TE Primary or Backup SRs in certain states.
- **TE Interface Performance**—Calculates the interface/tunnel bandwidth utilization.

This section focuses on describing how to create TE Functional Audit and TE Interface Performance tasks. Instructions on how to create a TE Discovery task are included in Chapter 3, “TE Network Discovery”.

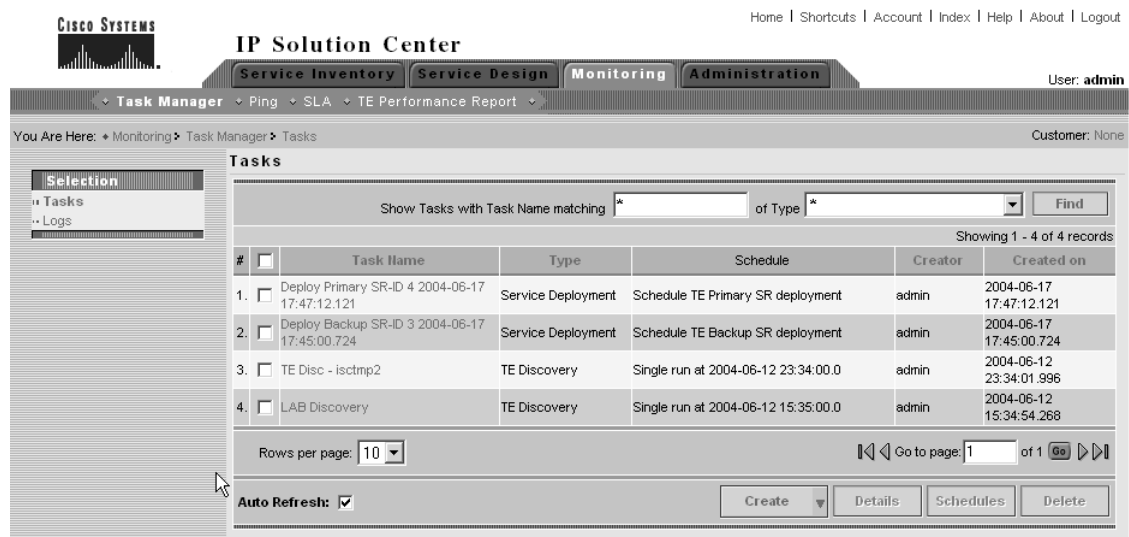
Creating a TE Task

TE tasks are managed in the ISC **Task Manager**, which is accessed as follows:

Step 1 Navigate **Monitoring > Task Manager**.

The Tasks window in Figure 9-5 appears.

Figure 9-5 Tasks Window



For a detailed description of the window elements in the Tasks window, see *Cisco IP Solution Center Infrastructure Reference, 4.0*.

This page shows all collection and deployment tasks that have been executed. Note that a task could be scheduled to happen once or there could be several scheduled runs of a task. The schedule can be viewed by selecting a task and clicking **Schedules**.

Creating a TE Functional Audit Task

For each tunnel in the SR, the TE Functional Audit task checks the LSP currently used on a router against the LSP stored in the repository:

- tunnel down—Ignore (do not check)
- tunnel up—Check the LSP used on the router against the one stored in the repository:

- If they are the same, the tunnel and the SR are both set to **Functional**.
- If they are different, both the tunnel and the SR are set to **Broken**.
- tunnel missing from router—SR left untouched. The tunnel state is set to **Lost**.

This task only performs functional audit on TE Primary or Backup SRs, which are not in one of the following states:

- **Closed**
- **Requested**
- **Invalid**
- **Failed Deploy**

For a detailed explanation of the various states, see *Cisco IP Solution Center Infrastructure Reference, 4.0*.

To create a TE Functional Audit task, use the following steps:

-
- Step 1** Navigate **Monitoring > Task Manager**.
- Step 2** Click **Audit > TE Functional Audit** to open the Create Task window in Figure 9-6.

Figure 9-6 Create a TE Functional Audit Task

For a detailed description of the window elements in the Create Task window, see *Cisco IP Solution Center Infrastructure Reference, 4.0*.

- Step 3** Modify the **Name** or **Description** fields as desired and click **Next**.
The Task Service Requests window in Figure 9-7 appears.

Figure 9-7 Task Service Requests

Task Service Requests

Show Services with **Job ID** matching * of Type **All** Find

Showing 0 of 0 records

#	Job ID	State	Type	Customer Name	VPN Name
---	--------	-------	------	---------------	----------

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 1 Go

Add Delete

- Step 1 of 3 - < Back Next > Finish Cancel

Step 4 Click **Add** to add a task service request. The Select Service Request(s) window in Figure 9-8 appears.

Figure 9-8 Select Service Request(s)

Select Service Request(s)

Show Services with **Job ID** Matching * Find

Showing 1 - 5 of 5 records

#	Job ID	State	Type	Operation Type	Creator	Customer Name	Policy Name
1.	1	DEPLOYED	TE Tunnel	MODIFY	admin		
2.	2	DEPLOYED	TE Protection	MODIFY	admin		
3.	3	INVALID	MPLS	ADD	admin	customer1	SEVT-LESSON-PLS
4.	4	DEPLOYED	IPsec	ADD	admin	h	sil
5.	13	REQUESTED	TE Admission	MODIFY	admin		

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 1 Go

Select Cancel

Step 5 Select an SR using the **Select** button.

The Selected Service Request(s) window closes and the selected task(s) now appears in the Task Service Requests window. To add other SRs, repeat the procedure in Step 4 and Step 5.

Step 6 In the Task Service Requests window, click **Next**. The Task Schedules window in Figure 9-9 appears.

Figure 9-9 Task Schedules

- Step 7** Click **Now** to start the task immediately or **Create** to create a task schedule. The Task Schedule window in Figure 9-10 appears.

Figure 9-10 Task Schedule

- Step 8** In the Task Schedule window, indicate when and how often to run the task.
- Step 9** Click **OK**. The scheduled task should now appear in the **Task Schedules** table.

**Note**

The default setting is to schedule a single TE Functional Audit task to take place immediately (“**Now**”).

- Step 10** Click **Next**. The Task Schedule window now shows the new task in its list of created tasks as shown in Figure 9-11.

Figure 9-11 Task Schedule with Scheduling Data

The screenshot shows a window titled "Task Schedules". At the top right, it says "Showing 1 - 1 of 1 record". Below this is a table with the following columns: #, ☐, Schedule, Start Date and Time, End Date and Time, Max Runs, and Max Instances. The table contains one row with the following data: 1., ☐, Single run at 2004-10-19 13:44:00.0, 2004-10-19 13:44:00.0, not applicable, unlimited, and unlimited. Below the table, there is a "Rows per page:" dropdown set to "10", a "Go to page:" field with "1" and "Go", and a "of 1" label. At the bottom right of the table area are buttons for "How", "Create", and "Delete". At the bottom of the window, it says "- Step 2 of 3 -" and has navigation buttons: "< Back", "Next >", "Finish", and "Cancel".

#	<input type="checkbox"/>	Schedule	Start Date and Time	End Date and Time	Max Runs	Max Instances
1.	<input type="checkbox"/>	Single run at 2004-10-19 13:44:00.0	2004-10-19 13:44:00.0	not applicable	unlimited	unlimited

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 1 Go

How Create Delete

- Step 2 of 3 - < Back Next > Finish Cancel

- Step 11** A summary of the scheduled task appears as shown in Figure 9-12.

Figure 9-12 TE Functional Audit Task Summary

The screenshot shows a window titled "TE Func Audit Task Summary". It contains a table with the following data:

Name	TE Functional Audit 2004-10-19 13:42:13.462
Description	Created on 2004-10-19 13:42:13.462
Service Job IDs	1
Schedules	Single run at 2004-10-19 13:44:00.0

Below the table, there is a large empty area. At the bottom of the window, it says "- Step 3 of 3 -" and has navigation buttons: "< Back", "Next >", "Finish", and "Cancel".

- Step 3 of 3 - < Back Next > Finish Cancel

Step 12 Click **Finish**. This adds the task to the list of created tasks in the Tasks window (Figure 9-5).

To view the task logs for the created tasks, see Viewing a Task Log, page 10-2.

Creating a TE Interface Performance Task

This task calculates interface/tunnel bandwidth utilization using the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP).

Calculating utilization depends on how data is presented for the object you want to measure. Interface utilization is the primary measure used for network utilization. Because MIB-II variables are stored as counters, you must take two poll cycles and figure the difference between the two (hence, the delta used in the equation).

Three variables are required:

- task duration—how long the task will run (in secs)
- frequency—how frequent the data will be collected (in secs)
- interval—the distance between two poll cycles (in ms).

The following explains the variables used in the formulas:

- delta(ifInOctets)—the delta between two poll cycles of collecting the SNMP ifInOctets object, which represents the count of inbound octets of traffic
- delta(ifOutOctets)—the delta between two poll cycles of collecting the SNMP ifOutOctets object, which represents the count of outbound octets of traffic
- IfSpeed—the speed of the interface, as reported in the snmpifSpeed object.

A more accurate method is to measure the input utilization and output utilization separately, using the following formula:

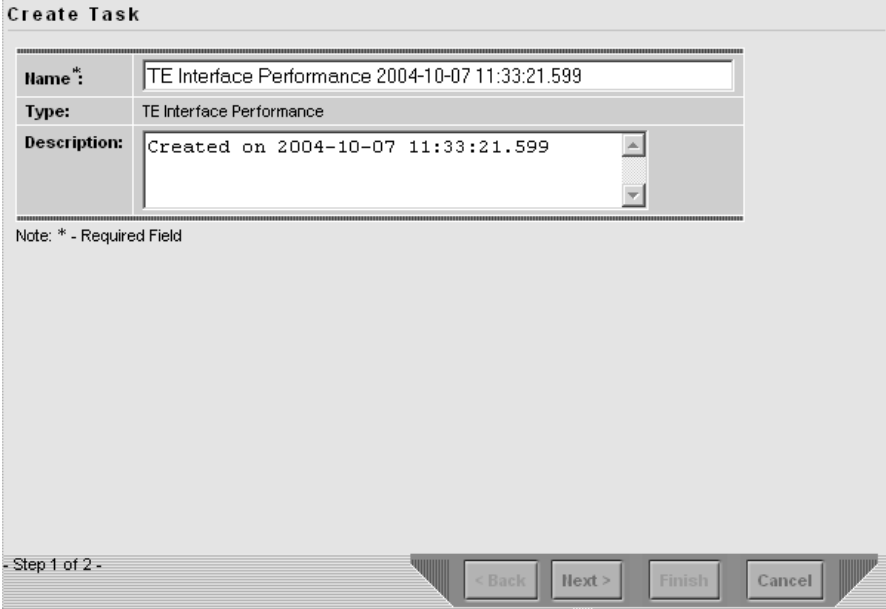
$$\text{Input utilization} = \frac{\text{delta(ifInOctets)} \times 8 \times 100}{(\text{number of seconds in delta}) \times \text{ifSpeed}}$$

$$\text{Output utilization} = \frac{\text{delta(ifOutOctets)} \times 8 \times 100}{(\text{number of seconds in delta}) \times \text{ifSpeed}}$$

To create a TE Interface Performance task, use the following steps:

Step 1 Navigate **Monitoring > Task Manager**.

Step 2 Click **Create** to open the Create Task window in Figure 9-13.

Figure 9-13 Create TE Interface Performance Task

The 'Create Task' window contains the following fields:

- Name ***: TE Interface Performance 2004-10-07 11:33:21.599
- Type**: TE Interface Performance
- Description**: Created on 2004-10-07 11:33:21.599

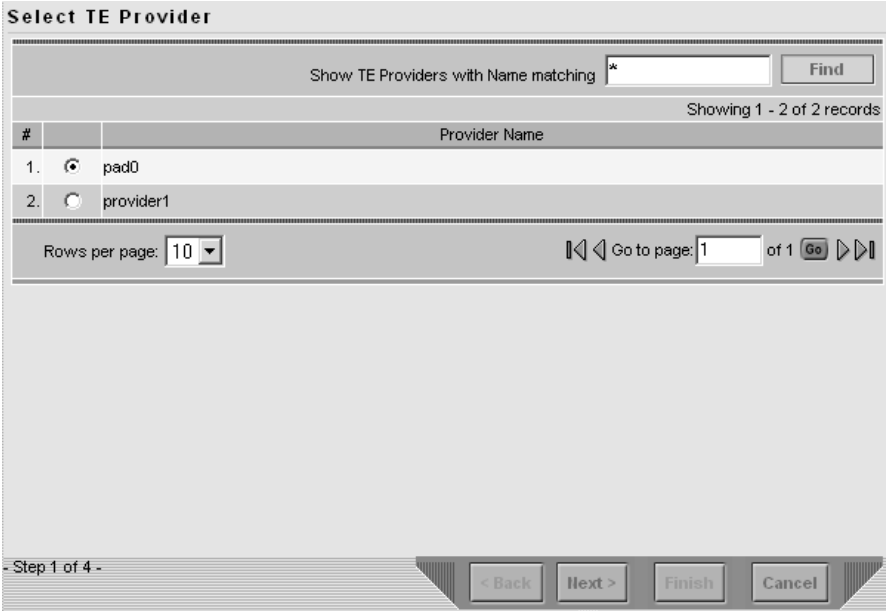
Note: * - Required Field

Navigation buttons: < Back, Next >, Finish, Cancel

Footer: - Step 1 of 2 -

For a detailed description of the window elements in the Create Task window, see *Cisco IP Solution Center Infrastructure Reference, 4.0*.

- Step 3** Select **TE Interface Performance** in the drop-down list of the **Type** field.
The Select TE Provider window in Figure 9-14 appears.

Figure 9-14 Select TE Provider

The 'Select TE Provider' window contains the following elements:

- Search bar: Show TE Providers with Name matching *
- Find button
- Showing 1 - 2 of 2 records
- Table with 2 columns: #, Provider Name
- Table rows:
 - 1. ☒ pad0
 - 2. ☐ provider1
- Rows per page: 10
- Go to page: 1 of 1
- Navigation buttons: <<, <, >, >>, Go, >>>

Footer: - Step 1 of 4 -

- Step 4** Click a radio button to select a TE provider.

Step 5 Click **Next**. The TE Performance Collection window in Figure 9-15 appears.

Figure 9-15 TE Performance Collection

Step 6 Enter desired values in the **Duration**, **Frequency**, and **Interval** fields.

Step 7 Use the **Add** button to select a tunnel or link on which to run the interface performance task:

- **TE Tunnel**—Add a TE tunnel. The Select Tunnel(s) window in Figure 9-16 appears.
- **TE Link**—Add a TE link. The Select Link(s) window in Figure 9-17 appears.

Figure 9-16 Select Tunnel(s) - Interface Performance

TE Provider pad0

Show Existing Tunnels with All Matching * Find

Showing 1 - 10 of 10 records

#	<input type="checkbox"/>	Head	Dest	Tunnel Name	Tunnel ID	Deploy Status	Policy	Type
1.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp1	isctmp2	isctmp1:Tunnel1	ISC-P16039	DEPLOYED	pm-none	Managed
2.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp1	isctmp6	isctmp1:Tunnel4	ISC-P7634	DEPLOYED	um1	UnManaged
3.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp1	isctmp6	isctmp1:Tunnel3	ISC-P7633	LOST	um1	UnManaged
4.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp2	isctmp1	isctmp2:Tunnel200	ISC-P7635	DEPLOYED	man1	Managed
5.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp2	isctmp5	isctmp2:Tunnel300	ISC-P7636	DEPLOYED	man1	Managed
6.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp4	isctmp7	isctmp4:Tunnel5	ISC-P16024	INVALID	pm-none	Managed
7.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp7	isctmp8	isctmp7:Tunnel2	ISC-P7637	DEPLOYED	ISC-P7637-isctmp7:Tunnel2	Managed
8.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp7	isctmp6	isctmp7:Tunnel11	ISC-P7639	DEPLOYED	ISC-P7637-isctmp7:Tunnel2	Managed
9.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp7	isctmp8	isctmp7:Tunnel12345	ISC-P7640	LOST	ISC-P7640-isctmp7:Tunnel12345	Managed
10.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp7	isctmp1	isctmp7:Tunnel3	ISC-P7638	DEPLOYED	man1	Managed

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 1 Go

Select Cancel

122995

Figure 9-17 Select Link(s)

Links associated with **Performance Task**

Show Links with: **Device Name** matching * **Find**

Showing 1-10 of 28 records

#	<input type="checkbox"/>	From	Link	To
1.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp1	10.2.2.110<->10.2.2.97	isctmp7
2.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp2	10.2.2.193<->10.2.2.206	isctmp6
3.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmpe2	10.2.3.14<->10.2.3.1	isctmp6
4.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp3	10.2.3.74<->10.2.3.73	isctmp9
5.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp3	10.2.3.70<->10.2.3.69	isctmp9
6.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp7	10.2.2.33<->10.2.2.46	isctmpe3
7.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp4	10.2.3.82<->10.2.3.81	isctmp9
8.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp8	10.2.2.238<->10.2.2.225	isctmp6
9.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp4	10.2.3.106<->10.2.3.105	isctmp3
10.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp5	10.2.2.81<->10.2.2.94	isctmp4

Rows per page: **10**

Step 8 Select one or more of tunnels and links and click **Next**.

Step 9 The Task Schedules window in Figure 9-18 appears.

Figure 9-18 Task Schedules

Task Schedules

Showing 0 of 0 records

#	<input type="checkbox"/>	Schedule	Start Date and Time	End Date and Time	Max Runs	Max Instances
---	--------------------------	----------	---------------------	-------------------	----------	---------------

Rows per page: **10**

- Step 3 of 4 -

- Step 10** Click **Now** or **Create** to create a task schedule. When you select **Create** to customize the schedule, the Task Schedule window in Figure 9-19 appears (with **Now**, this step is skipped).



Note The default setting is to schedule a single TE Interface Performance task to take place immediately (“**Now**”).

Figure 9-19 Task Schedule

- Step 11** In the Task Schedule window, make your selections to define when and how often to run the task.
- Step 12** Click **OK**. The scheduled task should now appear in the **Task Schedules** table as shown in Figure 9-20.

Figure 9-20 Task Schedules with Scheduling Data

Task Schedules

Showing 1 - 1 of 1 record

#	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Schedule	Start Date and Time	End Date and Time	Max Runs	Max Instances
1.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Single run at 2004-10-07 11:54:00.0	2004-10-07 11:54:00.0	not applicable	unlimited	unlimited

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 1

- Step 3 of 4 -

Step 13 Click **Next**. A summary of the scheduled task appears as shown in Figure 9-21.

Figure 9-21 Performance Task Summary

Performance Task Summary

Name	TE Interface Performance 2004-10-07 11:33:21.599
Task Duration (sec)	1000
Task Frequency (sec)	100
Task Interval (msec)	10
Devices	isctmp2 isctmp2:Tunnel200 isctmp2 isctmp2:Tunnel300
Schedules	Single run at 2004-10-07 11:54:00.0

- Step 4 of 4 -

Step 14 Click **Finish**. This adds the task to the list of created tasks in the Tasks window (Figure 9-5).

Figure 9-22 Performance Task Summary

The screenshot displays the 'IP Solution Center' interface, specifically the 'Performance Task Summary' page. The page is titled 'IP Solution Center' and includes a navigation bar with tabs for 'Service Inventory', 'Service Design', 'Monitoring', and 'Administration'. The 'Monitoring' tab is selected, and the 'Task Manager' sub-tab is active. The page shows a list of tasks with the following columns: #, Task Name, Type, Schedule, Creator, and Created on. The tasks listed are:

#	Task Name	Type	Schedule	Creator	Created on
1.	Deploy Primary SR-ID 4 2004-06-17 17:47:12.121	Service Deployment	Schedule TE Primary SR deployment	admin	2004-06-17 17:47:12.121
2.	Deploy Backup SR-ID 3 2004-06-17 17:45:00.724	Service Deployment	Schedule TE Backup SR deployment	admin	2004-06-17 17:45:00.724
3.	TE Disc - isctmp2	TE Discovery	Single run at 2004-06-12 23:34:00.0	admin	2004-06-12 23:34:01.996
4.	LAB Discovery	TE Discovery	Single run at 2004-06-12 15:35:00.0	admin	2004-06-12 15:34:54.268

The page also includes a sidebar with 'Selection' and 'Logs' options, and a bottom section with 'Auto Refresh' and 'Create' buttons. The page number '122683' is visible on the right side.

To view the TE Performance Report that is generated for TE Interface Performance task(s), see TE Performance Reports, page 10-4.

To view the task logs for the created tasks, see Viewing a Task Log, page 10-2.

SR History, Config Audit Report, and Configlets

The history, config audit reports, and configlets associated with individual service requests can be viewed from the Service Requests window when you click the **Details** button.

The history of an SR is essentially a state change report. It lists the various states that elements associated with an SR has transitioned between and reports relevant details pertaining to these state changes.

Configlets for devices associated with SRs are in simple scrollable text format.

Manage Lock

Whenever a task is performed that incurs a database update, which might affect the resource and hence the result of a tunnel computation, it locks the system before the update and releases it at completion of the update. If for some reason the lock is not released, other updates that require the lock are blocked.

The purpose of the lock feature is to prevent concurrent and mutually inconsistent planning activities from being committed to the database. Meaning, if each user takes the same snapshot of the the repository, performs computations, and tries to commit what he/she sees, the locking mechanism helps synchronize the commit and ensures that no commit invalidates other commits.

If the system is locked for prolonged periods of time, the administrator should check if anyone is performing long planning tasks and take note of, which process locked the system and report it. If the administrator is sure that no one is using the system, it can be unlocked by using the lock manager.

Each system lock is linked to a TE provider. To unlock the TE provider, use the following steps:

-
- Step 1** Navigate **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management > TE Providers**.
 - Step 2** The TE Providers window in Figure 2-3 appears.
 - Step 3** Select a TE provider that is locked by clicking the corresponding check box.
 - Step 4** Click **Manage Lock**. The System Lock Management window in Figure 9-23 appears.

Figure 9-23 System Lock Management

Provider:	Provider1
User:	admin
Process:	TE Discovery Task
Timestamp:	Oct 1, 2003 10:05:44 AM
Description:	
Lock Status:	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Locked <input type="radio"/> Unlocked
<input type="button" value="Unlock"/> <input type="button" value="Close"/>	

The text fields in this window are read-only.

- Step 5** To unlock, click the **Unlock** button.

The System Lock Management window closes and the **System Lock Status** field in the TE Providers window is updated accordingly.



Task Monitoring

All deployment and collection tasks are monitored and the details of the tasks are logged. The information can be viewed using the task monitoring pages.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- TE Task Logs, page 10-1
- TE Performance Reports, page 10-4

TE Task Logs

The TE task logs are used to view the result of running one or more TE tasks as described in TE Tasks, page 9-5.

Different task logs are generated by different events:

- SR deployment logs
- Logs generated by tasks issued from the Task Manager:
 - TE Discovery log
 - TE Functional Audit
 - TE Interface Performance.

SR Deployment Logs

When any service request is deployed, whether a managed or unmanaged primary tunnel or a backup tunnel, a log is generated. For tunnel SRs, deployment takes place in multiple phases depending on the type of SR and the task logs are created similarly:

- Primary tunnel SR—a three-phase logging process corresponding to a three-phase deployment (phases A, B, and C as shown in Figure 10-2)
- Protection SR—a two-phase logging process corresponding to a two-phase deployment

In addition to the deployment logs, a ConfigAudit log is created regardless of the type of SR deployment, providing the deployment was successful.

Logs Created from Task Manager

Specific instructions for how to generate and view a task log for a TE Discovery task are found in Task Logs, page 3-6.

Instructions for how to generate and view a task log for the TE Functional Audit and TE Interface Performance tasks are found in Creating a TE Task, page 9-6.

Viewing a Task Log

To view the task log for a TE task, three sequential steps are required:

1. Access the Task Runtime Actions window.
2. Select a runtime action to open the Runtime Actions window.
3. Select a runtime action instance to view the desired log in the Task Log window.

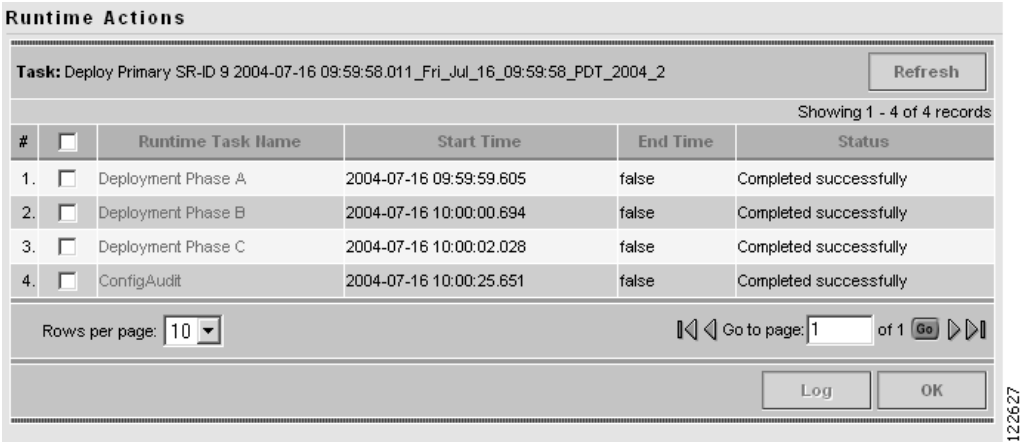
To view the task logs, use the following steps. A task log from the deployment of a managed primary tunnel has been used as an example.

- Step 1

Navigate **Monitoring > Task Manager**.
- Step 2

Select **Logs** in the table of contents on the left side of the Tasks window. The Task Runtime Actions window in Figure 10-1 appears.

Figure 10-1 Task Runtime Actions



For an explanation of the various window elements, see Task Runtime Actions, page A-67.

Step 3

Select a Task Log for viewing. A task that has been scheduled for multiple runs might have multiple instances to view. Click the desired task in the **Runtime Task Name** column. The Runtime Actions window in Figure 10-2 appears.

Figure 10-2 Runtime Actions

Runtime Actions

Task: Deploy Primary SR-ID 9 2004-07-16 09:59:58.011_Fri_Jul_16_09:59:58_PDT_2004_2 Refresh

Showing 1 - 4 of 4 records

#	<input type="checkbox"/>	Runtime Task Name	Start Time	End Time	Status
1.	<input type="checkbox"/>	Deployment Phase A	2004-07-16 09:59:59.605	false	Completed successfully
2.	<input type="checkbox"/>	Deployment Phase B	2004-07-16 10:00:00.694	false	Completed successfully
3.	<input type="checkbox"/>	Deployment Phase C	2004-07-16 10:00:02.028	false	Completed successfully
4.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ConfigAudit	2004-07-16 10:00:25.651	false	Completed successfully

Rows per page: Go to page: 1 of 1 Go Log OK

122627

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Runtime Actions, page A-67.

- Step 4** To access the Task Log window from the Runtime Actions window, click the desired instance in the **Runtime Task Name** field. The Task Log window in Figure 10-3 appears.

Figure 10-3 Task Log

Task Log

TE FuncAudit Task Log for Task: TE Functional Audit 2005-01-06 14:53:39.146_Thu_Jan_06_14:54:10_PST_2005_3

Log Level: Component: Filter

Date	Level	Component	Message
2005-01-06 14:54:13	OFF	GTL	Started CS Job for zone=/cs, Job Log
2005-01-06 14:54:16	OFF	GTL	CS Job Completed 1 for Collection Zone /cs Log:

Return to Logs

129263

For an explanation of the various window elements, see Task Log, page A-68.

The logged messages are shown in a table. This includes the time the log message was created and the severity level assigned to the log message.

There is a filter setting for the logging, which defaults to SEVERE. This means that only SEVERE messages in the log are shown. There are several different filter settings that can be selected according to the desired level of detail. To change the filter level, select the one that is required and click **Filter**.

How the log is structured depends on the type of task that was run.

Step 5 Click **Return to Logs** to close the Task Log window.

TE Performance Reports

A TE Performance Report is created when you run a TE Interface Performance task as described in Creating a TE Interface Performance Task, page 9-11.

It shows the traffic data collected from the TE Interface Performance task for selected tunnels and/or links. The TE Interface Performance task can run multiple times.

To view a TE Performance Report, use the following steps:

Step 1 Navigate **Monitoring > TE Performance Report**.

The TE Performance Report Table in Figure 10-4 appears.

Figure 10-4 TE Performance Report Table

TE Performance Report Table

Traffic with: All * Find

Performance Data:

Showing 1-2 of 2 records

#		StartTime	EndTime	Device	Interface	Octets In	Octets Out	Speed	Util In	Util Out
1.	<input type="checkbox"/>	2003-12-07 16:28:56.738	2003-12-07 16:45:37.342	iscmp5	10.2.2.81<->10.2.2.94	0	0	100000000	0.0	0.0
2.	<input type="checkbox"/>	2003-12-07 16:28:57.359	2003-12-07 16:45:37.482	iscmp6	10.2.2.222<->10.2.2.209	0	0	100000000	0.0	0.0

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 1

Cancel Close Display

Reconcile data: ☐ Pick Peak ☐ Pick Valley ☒ Average ☐ Pick First

Note: * - Required Field

For an explanation of the various window elements in the report table, see TE Performance Reports, page A-69.



TE Topology

The TE Topology tool provides a graphical view of the network set up through the Cisco IP Solution Center Traffic Engineering Management (ISC TEM) web client. It gives a graphical representation of the various network elements, including devices, links, and tunnels.

This section describes how to use the topology tool. A definition of fields and buttons in the topology GUI is found in TE Topology, page A-5 in Appendix A, “Traffic Engineering Management GUI”.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- Overview, page 11-1
- Accessing the TE Topology Tool Page, page 11-2
- Using the TE Topology Interface Applet, page 11-2

Overview

The TE Topology tool can be activated from various locations within ISC. However, in this user guide the TE Topology tool is assumed to be accessed from the Traffic Engineering Management Services page.

The TE Topology tool is used to visualize the TE network based on the data contained in the repository. To that end, it provides a number of ways of manipulating the display, for example by applying algorithms to the graph layout, importing maps, and so on.

The tool is accessed from a TE Topology Interface Applet that displays the TE topology through a Java applet within the browser.

Accessing the TE Topology Tool Page

The TE Topology tool is accessed as follows:

- Step 1** Navigate **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management > TE Topology**.

The Topology Tool window in Figure 11-1 appears.

Figure 11-1 Topology Tool

The screenshot shows the Cisco IP Solution Center interface. The top navigation bar includes links for Home, Shortcuts, Account, Index, Help, About, and Logout. The user is logged in as 'admin'. The main menu has tabs for Service Inventory, Service Design, Monitoring, and Administration. Under Service Inventory, there is a sub-menu for Inventory and Connection Manager, which includes Device Console and Topology Tool. The Topology Tool page displays a selection of topology maps, including ISC-VPN Topology and ISC-TEM Topology Interface Applet. A table at the bottom provides information about the Java Runtime Environment (JRE) required for the tool.

JRE Description	Platform	Version	Supported
Windows (all languages, including English)	Windows	1.4.2_04	Yes
Solaris SPARC 32-bit self-extracting file	Solaris SPARC	1.4.2_04	Yes
Linux self-extracting file	Linux	1.4.2_04	No

For a detailed description of the Topology Tool page, see *Cisco IP Solution Center Infrastructure Reference, 4.0*.

- Step 2** To start up the TE Topology tool, select **ISC-TEM Topology Interface Applet**.

Using the TE Topology Interface Applet

The TE Topology Interface Applet (Topology Applet) provides a means of visualizing the network and tunnels present in the network. The web-based GUI is the primary means of visualizing the network information. The Topology Applet simply augments the web-based GUI to provide a different presentation format to the user.

The features offered through the Topology Applet are:

- TE Topology rendering
- Highlighting of network elements

- Tunnel overlay (unmanaged, primary, and backup)
- Topology layout persistence
- Integration with web page content.

To access the Topology Applet, use the following steps:

Step 1 Navigate to **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management > Topology Tool**.

Step 2 Click **ISC-TEM Topology Interface Applet**.

The security warning window in Figure 11-2 appears.

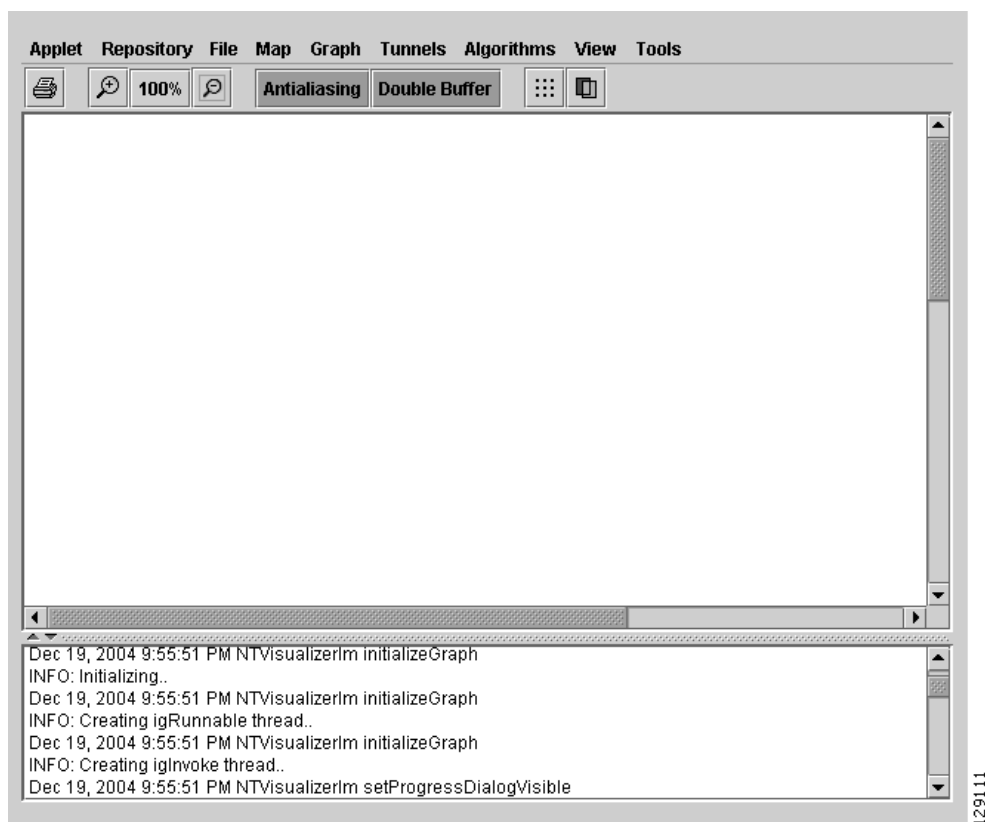
Figure 11-2 Security Warning



Step 3 Click **Yes** or **Always** to accept the authenticity of the security certificate.

The Topology Display applet window in Figure 11-3 appears.

Figure 11-3 Topology Display Applet



For an explanation of the various window elements in all the menus of the Topology Display, see Topology Display Window, page A-6.

Display/Save Layout

Use the two operations in the **Repository** menu, **Layout Graph** and **Save Graph Layout**, to display or save the current layout of the network graph.

Prior to generating the graph layout, the coordinates must be set on each of the network devices. Otherwise, the graph will have a random layout.

- **Layout Graph**—The graph is laid out from the repository. If a graph layout is already present, that layout is cleared once you click **Yes** in the **Clear Graph Layout** confirmation box. If the layout has not previously been saved, a random layout of the repository contents is drawn. If it has been saved previously, the saved layout is redrawn.
- **Save Graph Layout**—Save the current graph layout. Doing so will ensure that whenever the graph layout is cleared with **Layout Graph** or the topology applet is closed, the same layout will be created when the applet is restarted. If a map was used, the map is also redrawn.

Using Maps

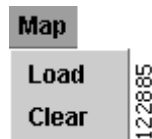
You can associate a map with each view. Currently, the topology viewer only supports maps in the Environmental Systems Research Institute, Inc. (ESRI) shape format. The following sections describe how to load maps and selectively view map layers and data associated with each map.

The map features are accessed from the **Map** menu in the Topology window.

To access the **Map** menu, use the following steps:

-
- Step 1** Navigate **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management > TE Topology**.
 - Step 2** Start the **ISC TM Topology Interface Applet**. If link and node data for your network is already in the repository, a Progress Report lists the various network elements as the corresponding data is loaded.
 - Step 3** Select the **Map** menu. The menu in Figure 11-4 appears.

Figure 11-4 The Map Menu



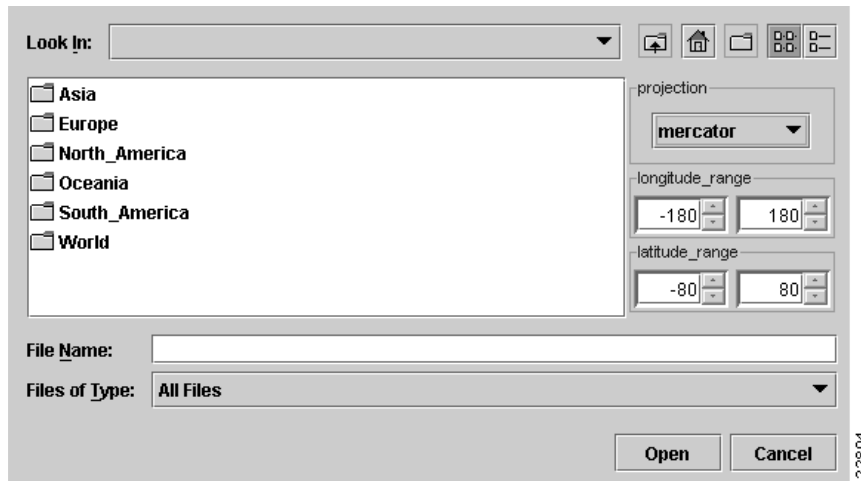
From the **Map** menu, you can either load or clear (remove) maps as described in the following.

Loading a map

You might wish to set a background map showing the physical locations of the displayed devices. To load a map, use the following steps:

-
- Step 1** In the menu bar, select **Map > Load**
Providing the web map server is running, the Load Map window appears (see Figure 11-5).

Figure 11-5 Load Map



For an explanation of the various window elements, see Load Map, page A-8.

Step 2 Make your selections in the Load Map window.

The right-hand side of the window contains a small control panel, which allows you to select the projection in which a map is shown. A map projection is a projection which maps a sphere onto a plane. Typical projections are Mercator, Lambert, and Stereographic.

For more information on projections, consult the Map Projections section of Eric Weisstein's World of Mathematics at:

<http://mathworld.wolfram.com/topics/MapProjections.html>

For each projection, you can also select the region of the map to be shown. In most cases, the predefined values should be sufficient. The top level of the file hierarchy should contain folders for all major regions, such as Asia, Europe, North America, Oceania, and so on.

If desired, make changes to the settings in the **Longitude Range** and **Latitude Range** fields.

Step 3 Navigate to the desired folder.

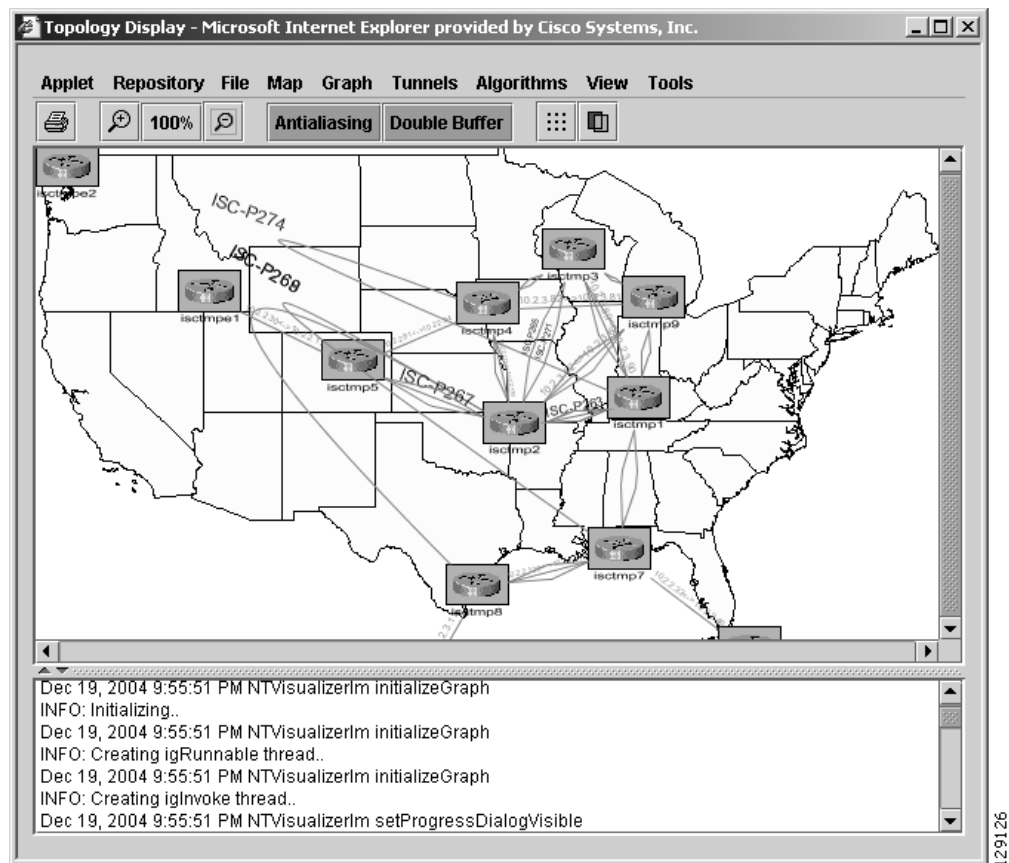
Each folder can contain either complete maps or folders for countries. Each map is clearly distinguished with the **Map** icon.

Step 4 Select a map file and click **Open** to load the map.

Selecting the map file and clicking the **Open** button starts loading it. Maps can consist of several components and thus a progress dialog is shown informing you which part of the map file is loaded.

A map similar to the one in Figure 11-6 appears.

Figure 11-6 Loaded Map



- Step 5** Use the various functions in the menus of the Topology Display window to manipulate the display contents in the Topology view. Some of these are described in subsequent sections. For a more complete description of the menu functions available, see Topology Display, page A-5.

Adding new maps

You might need to add your own maps to the selection of maps available to the Topology Tool. This is done by placing a map file in the **\$ISC_HOME/resources/webserver/tomcat/webapps/ipsc-maps/data** directory or a subdirectory thereof within the ISC installation. To make this example more accessible, assume that you wish to add a map of Toowong, a suburb of Brisbane, the capital of Queensland. The first step to do so is to obtain maps from a map vendor. All maps must be in the ESRI shape file format (see **ESRI shapefile technical description**). In addition, a data file can accompany each shape file. Data files contain information about objects and the corresponding shapes are contained within the shape file. Let us assume that the vendor provided four files:

- toowong_city.shp
- toowong_city.dbf
- toowong_street.shp

- toowong_street.dbf

We have to create a .map file that informs the TE Topology tool about layers of the map. In this case we have two layers: a city and a street layer. The map file, say, Toowong.map, would thus have the following contents:

```
toowong_city
toowong_street
```

It lists all layers that create a map of Toowong. The order is important, as the first file forms the background layer, with other layers placed on top of the preceding layers.

Having obtained shape and data files and having written the map file, decide on its location. As mentioned, Toowong is a suburb of Brisbane, located in Queensland, Australia. All map files must be located in or under the **\$ISC_HOME/resources/webserver/tomcat/webapps/ipsc-maps/data** directory. Since by default this directory contains a directory called **Oceania** intended for all maps from that region, simply create a path **Australia/Queensland/Brisbane** under the directory **Oceania**. Next, place all five files in this location. Once this is done, the map is automatically accessible to the topology viewer.

Clearing Maps

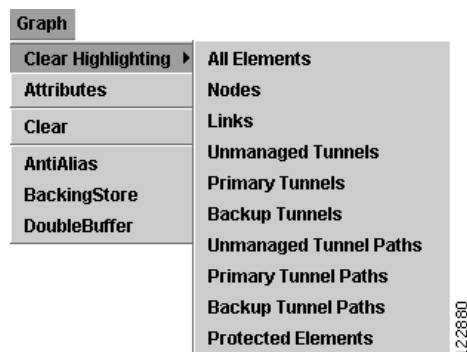
To clear the active map, select **Map > Clear** (see Figure 11-3 and Figure 11-4).

Use this feature to clear (remove) the active map to leave only nodes and links in the corresponding network.

Using Highlighting and Attributes

The **Graph** menu, shown in Figure 11-7, provides access to a range of tools to manage and manipulate graphs.

Figure 11-7 Graph Menu



For an explanation of the various menu items, see the following sections as well as Graph, page A-10.

Use the JavaServer Pages (to pagesto) to look at the list of nodes, links, and tunnels. From the JSP pages, select the display button at the bottom of the window to highlight elements.

The tools in the **Graph** menu serve to modify the appearance of the topology.

These are described in the following sections.

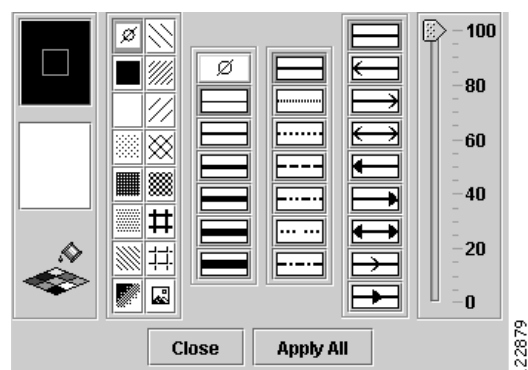
Clear Highlighting

Clear Highlighting serves to remove highlighting from specific elements as listed in its submenu. For a description of the individual entries, see Graph, page A-10.

Add/Modify Attributes

When you select **Attributes** from the **Graph** menu, the Graphic Attributes window in Figure 11-8 appears.

Figure 11-8 Graphic Attributes



The **Add/Modify Attributes** tool is used as follows:

-
- Step 1** Select graph elements (nodes/links) in the topology display. Use Ctrl/Shift to select multiple elements.
 - Step 2** Navigate **Graph > Attributes** to open the Graphic Attributes window.
 - Step 3** Change the desired attributes and click **Apply All**.
-



Note Only selected links (Step 1) are affected.

Clear Current Graph Layout

Use the **Clear** function in the **Graph** menu to remove the topology graph from the current view.

Although this is also achieved with **Layout Graph** in the **Repository** menu, **Layout Graph** re-creates the graph last saved in the repository in addition to clearing the graph.

Using AntiAlias, BackingStore, DoubleBuffer

AntiAlias, found in the **Graph** menu, is used to create smoother lines and a more pleasant appearance at the expense of performance.

BackingStore allows graphics content to be automatically saved when moved to the background and regenerated when returned to the foreground. This helps avoid superfluous refreshing.

DoubleBuffer enables double buffering for dragging elements on the graph.

Using Algorithms

In the **Algorithms** menu, shown in Figure 11-9, various algorithms can be used to enhance and otherwise alter the graph layout.



Note

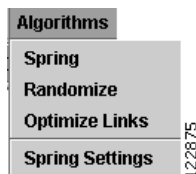
The algorithms only work when the nodes are interconnected with links.

Spring is a graph layout algorithm that optimizes the graph layout based on weights.

Randomize rearranges the nodes in the current topology layout at random.

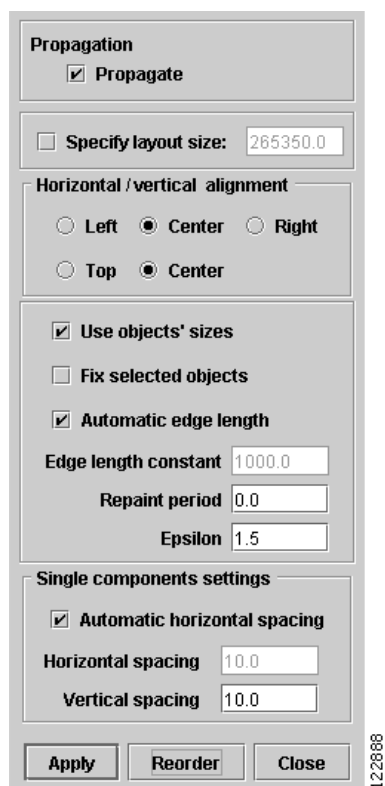
If there are overlapping links, the layout can be optimized by selecting **Optimize Links**.

Figure 11-9 Algorithms Menu



For further explanation of the **Algorithms** menu, see Algorithms Menu, page A-12.

The spring settings are used to enhance the appearance of the topology display according to user preferences. When selecting **Spring Settings**, the Spring Settings window in Figure 11-10 appears.

Figure 11-10 Spring Settings

The Spring Settings dialog box is a vertical window with a light gray background. It contains several sections of controls. At the top is the 'Propagation' section with a checked checkbox for 'Propagate'. Below this is a section with a checkbox for 'Specify layout size' (unchecked) and a text field containing '265350.0'. The next section is 'Horizontal /vertical alignment', containing two rows of radio buttons: 'Left', 'Center' (selected), and 'Right' for the first row; 'Top', 'Center' (selected) for the second row. Below this is a section with three checkboxes: 'Use objects' sizes' (checked), 'Fix selected objects' (unchecked), and 'Automatic edge length' (checked). Under 'Automatic edge length' are three text fields: 'Edge length constant' (1000.0), 'Repaint period' (0.0), and 'Epsilon' (1.5). The next section is 'Single components settings', containing a checked checkbox for 'Automatic horizontal spacing' and two text fields: 'Horizontal spacing' (10.0) and 'Vertical spacing' (10.0). At the bottom are three buttons: 'Apply', 'Reorder', and 'Close'. A vertical label '122888' is positioned to the right of the dialog box.

Propagation

☒ Propagate

☐ Specify layout size: 265350.0

Horizontal /vertical alignment

☐ Left ☒ Center ☐ Right

☐ Top ☒ Center

☒ Use objects' sizes

☐ Fix selected objects

☒ Automatic edge length

Edge length constant 1000.0

Repaint period 0.0

Epsilon 1.5

Single components settings

☒ Automatic horizontal spacing

Horizontal spacing 10.0

Vertical spacing 10.0

Apply Reorder Close

122888

For an explanation of the various fields in the Spring Settings window, see Algorithms, page A-12.



Traffic Engineering Management GUI

This chapter describes the Cisco IP Solution Center Traffic Engineering Management (ISC TEM) GUI and provides an explanation of the various fields, buttons, and other GUI elements. For a detailed description of the process flows for the various ISC TEM services, see the respective chapters and sections elsewhere in this user guide.

In this chapter, the parts of the ISC GUI used by the ISC TEM component are described:

- TE Providers, page A-3
- TE Topology, page A-5
- TE Nodes, page A-18
- TE Links, page A-21
- TE SRLGs, page A-29
- TE Explicit Paths, page A-32
- TE Protected Elements, page A-35
- Assign TE Resources, page A-39
- Create Managed TE Tunnel, page A-39
- Create Unmanaged TE Tunnel, page A-58
- Create TE Backup Tunnel, page A-58
- TE Traffic Admission, page A-64
- Administration, page A-66
- Monitoring, page A-66

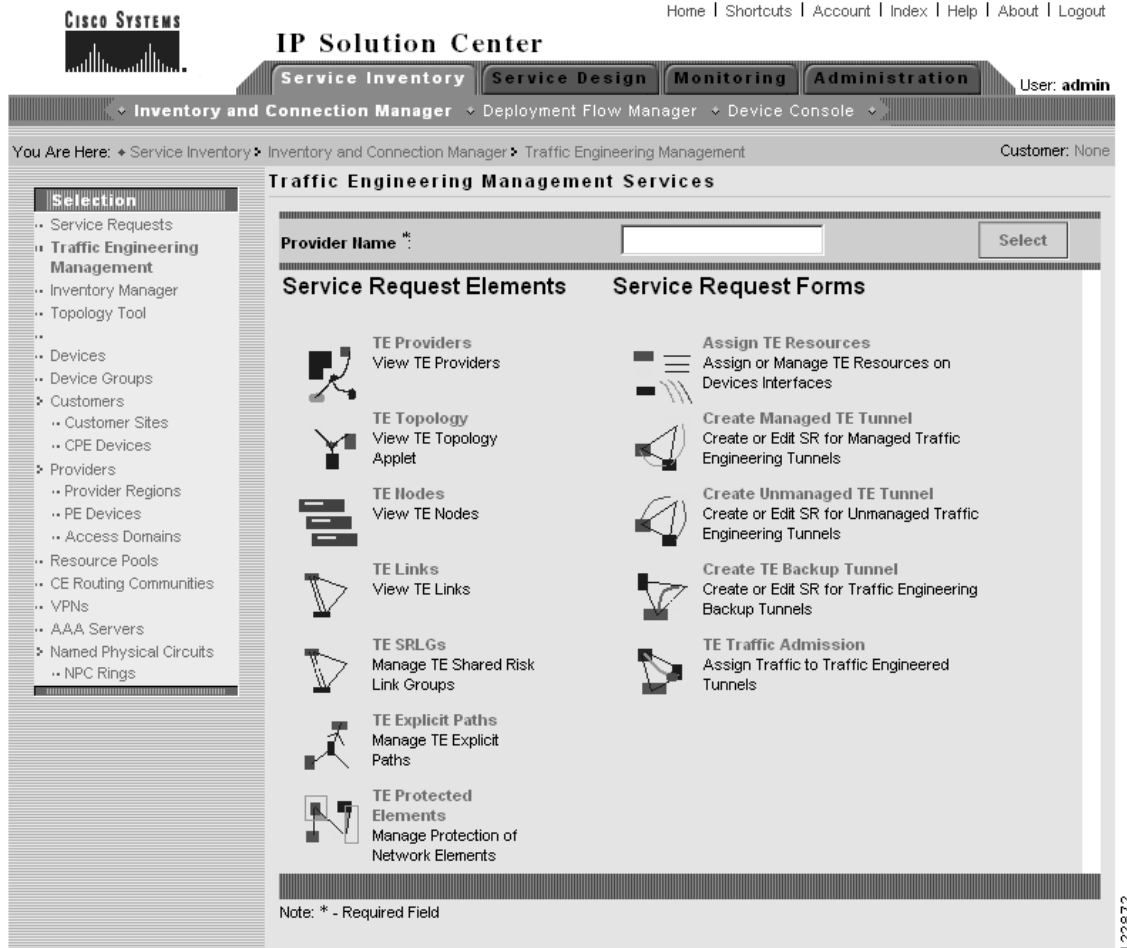
Accessing the TEM GUI

The Traffic Engineering Management GUI forms part of the general Cisco ISC GUI.

This section describes the GUI elements in the Traffic Engineering Management Services window.

To access the TEM GUI, go to **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management**. The Traffic Engineering Management Services window in Figure A-1 appears.

Figure A-1 Traffic Engineering Management Services



The main ISC TEM window includes the following service elements:

- Service Request Elements
 - **TE Providers**—Create and manage TE Providers.
 - **TE Topology**—View the ISC TEM application through a topology interface.
 - **TE Nodes**—View TE nodes and node details.
 - **TE Links**—View TE links.
 - **TE SRLGs**—Create and manage Shared Link Risk Groups (SRLGs).
 - **TE Explicit Paths**—Create and manage TE explicit paths.
 - **TE Protected Elements**—Manage protection of network elements.
- Service Request Forms
 - **Assign TE Resources**—Assign or manage TE resources on device interfaces.
 - **Create Managed TE Tunnel**—Create or edit SRs for managed TE tunnels.
 - **Create Unmanaged TE Tunnel**—Create or edit SRs for unmanaged TE tunnels.

- **Create TE Backup Tunnel**—Create or edit SRs for TE backup tunnels .
- **TE Traffic Admission**—Assign traffic to traffic-engineered tunnels.

TE Providers

This section describes the GUI elements in the **TE Providers** tool.

To create a TE Provider, see *Creating a TE Provider*, page 2-4.

To access the TE Providers window, go to **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management > TE Providers**. The TE Providers window in Figure A-2 appears.

Figure A-2 TE Providers

The TE Providers window contains the following fields:

- **Provider Name**—Name of TE provider.
- **System Lock Status**—Indicates whether or not the system lock is activated (**Locked** or **Unlocked**).

The following actions can be performed:

- **Create**—Create a TE provider.
- **Edit**—Edit the TE provider details.
- **Delete**—Delete a TE provider.
- **Manage Lock**—Manage the system lock status (see *Manage Lock*, page 9-18).

Create/Edit TE Provider

To access the Create/Edit TE Provider window, go to **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management > TE Providers** and click **Create**.

The Create/Edit TE Provider window in Figure A-3 appears.

Figure A-3 Create/Edit TE Provider

Create/Edit TE Provider

Provider Name *: Select

Primary Route Generation Parameters:

Default Primary RG Timeout (sec) *:

Backup Route Generation Parameters:

Backup RG Timeout (sec) *:

FRR Protection Type *: ☒ Sub Pool ☐ Any Pool

Default Link Speed Factor *:

Minimum Bandwidth Limit (kbps) *:

Max. Load Balancing Tunnel Count *:

Discovery Default Parameters:

Region for TE Devices *: Select

Customer for Primary Tunnels: Select

Save Cancel

Note: * - Required Field

122618

The Create/Edit TE Provider window contains the following fields:

- **Provider Name**—Name of the provider to be associated with the TE provider.
- **Default Primary RG Timeout**—Default computation timeout for primary tunnels.
- **Backup RG Timeout**—Computation timeout for backup tunnels.
- **FRR Protection Type**—Fast Re-Route (FRR) protection type:
 - **Sub Pool**—Bandwidth section nested inside the Global Pool part of the total bandwidth.
 - **Any Pool**—Sub Pool or Global Pool. Global Pool is the section of the total link bandwidth containing all Sub Pools for the link.
- **Default Link Speed Factor**—Default multiplication factor to be applied to the link speed in order to determine the amount of bandwidth that needs to be protected.
- **Minimum Bandwidth Limit**—Minimum bandwidth allowed for backup tunnels.
- **Max. Load Balancing Tunnel Count**—Maximum number of tunnels to be generated for protecting an element.
- **Region for TE Devices**—Name of provider region.
- **Customer for Primary Tunnels**—Customer for primary TE tunnels.

For step-by-step instructions on how to create or edit TE providers, go to [Creating a TE Provider](#), page 2-4.

TE Topology

This section describes the various fields, buttons, and other GUI elements in the TE Topology GUI. For instructions on how to use the TE Topology tool, see Chapter 11, “TE Topology”.

ISC TEM includes a TE Topology tool that is accessed as a **TE Topology Interface Applet** that displays the TE topology through a Java applet within the browser.

For specific instructions on how to use the topology applet, see Using the TE Topology Interface Applet, page 11-2.

**Note**

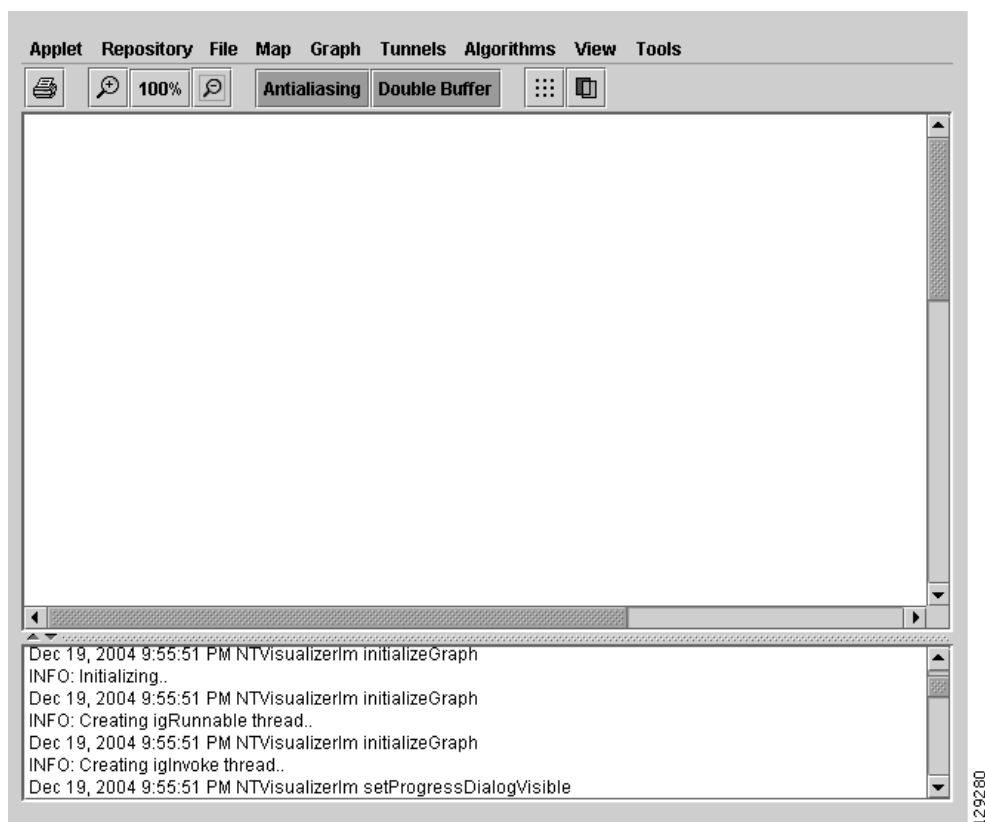
There are several ways to access the TE Topology tool, among others by using **Inventory and Connection Manager > Topology Tool** and **Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management > Topology Tool**. In this section, it is assumed that the TE tools are accessed from the Traffic Engineering Management Services page.

Topology Display

To access the **TE Topology** tool, go to **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management > TE Topology** and select **ISC-TEM Topology Interface Applet**

The topology display appears immediately as an separate window as shown in Figure A-4.

Figure A-4 Topology Display Window











The Topology Display window contains the following menus:

- **Repository**—Discard or save the layout graph.
- **File**—Gain access to the print functionality.
- **Map**—Load or clear maps. Is used to associate a map with a view.
- **Graph**—Access a range of tools to manage and manipulate graphs.
- **Tunnels**—View or update the tunnel layout.
- **Algorithms**—Randomize or optimize links and set spring settings.
- **View**—Modify the zoom level in the current view.
- **Tools**—Modify the magnetic grid settings and the layer visibility.

The menus in the Topology Display window are described in more detail below with definitions for individual entries.

The **Topology Display** window toolbar contains the elements shown in Table A-1.

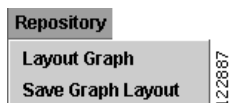
Table A-1 Topology Display Toolbar Elements

Icon	Purpose
	Print this view.
	Zoom the graph by a factor of 200%.
	Zoom the graph by a factor of 100%.
	Zoom the graph by a factor of 50%.
	Toggle antialiasing on/off. When drawing a view, this creates smoother lines and a more pleasant appearance at the expense of performance.
	Start/stop double buffering. This smooths the lines when dragging elements.
	Configure the magnetic grid in the current view.
	Manage active layers in the current view.

For instructions on how to use the Topology Display, see Using the TE Topology Interface Applet, page 11-2.

Repository

The **Repository** menu in Figure A-5 serves to discard or save the layout graph.

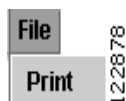
Figure A-5 Repository Menu

The **Repository** menu contains the following elements:

- **Layout Graph**—If a graph layout is already present, the layout is cleared. If not, the layout of the elements in the repository is drawn. If a layout has previously been saved, the saved layout is re-created. Otherwise, a random layout is generated.
- **Save Graph Layout**—Save the current graph layout. Doing so ensures that whenever the graph layout is cleared with **Layout Graph** or the **Topology Display** applet is closed, the same layout is created when the applet is restarted.

File

The **File** menu in Figure A-6 provides access to the print functionality.

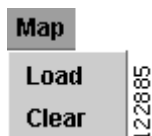
Figure A-6 File Menu

The **File** menu contains the following element:

- **Print**—Print the current topology view.

Map

The **Map** menu in Figure A-7 serves to load or clear maps.

Figure A-7 Map Menu

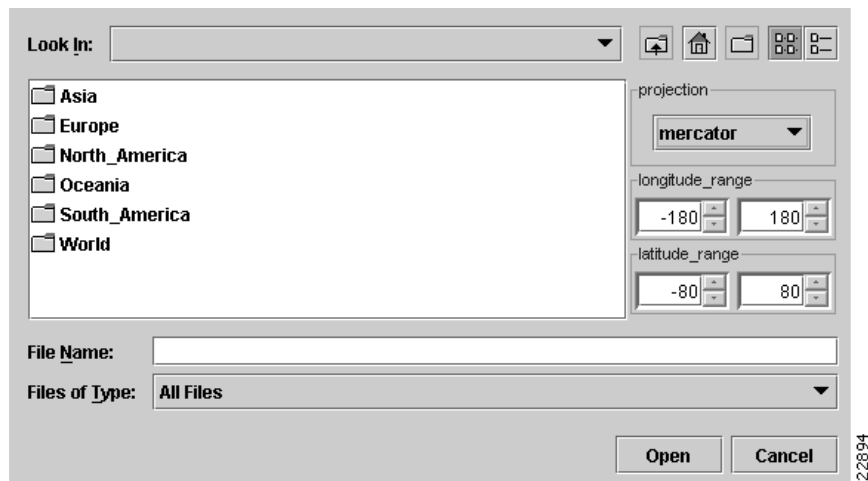
The **Map** menu contains the following elements:

- **Load**—Opens the Map Chooser for selecting a topology map.
- **Clear**—Clears the current topology map.

Load Map

When selecting **Load** from the **Map** menu, the Map Chooser window in Figure A-8 appears.

Figure A-8 Map Chooser



The Map Chooser window contains the following elements:

- **Look In**—Change the location from where to load the map.
- **File Name**—Specify the desired file name.
- **Files of Type**—Select the file type of the files to be displayed.
- **Open**—Open the selected directory or a topology map.
- **Cancel**—Close the **Map Chooser** window.
- **File Dialog Commands**—Serves to determine the desired directory and level of detail of data files.

The Map Chooser window navigation toolbar contains the elements shown in Table A-2.

Table A-2 Map Chooser Toolbar Elements






Icon	Purpose
	Move to the parent directory of the current directory.
	Return to the home directory.
	Create a new folder in the selected directory or, if none are selected, the current directory.

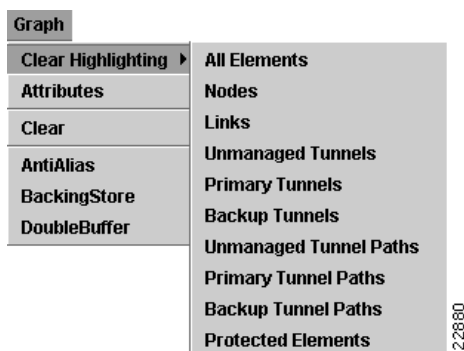
Table A-2 Map Chooser Toolbar Elements (continued)

Icon	Purpose
	List the contents of the current directory.
	Provide type, size, and date and time details about files and directories in the current directory.

- **Projection**—Choose the projection in which a map is shown. A map projection is a projection which maps a sphere onto a plane. Typical projections are Mercator, Lambert, and Stereographic.
- **Longitude Range**—Choose a geographical longitude range.
- **Latitude Range**—Choose a geographical latitude range.

Graph

The **Graph** menu in Figure A-9 provides access to a range of tools to manage and manipulate graphs.

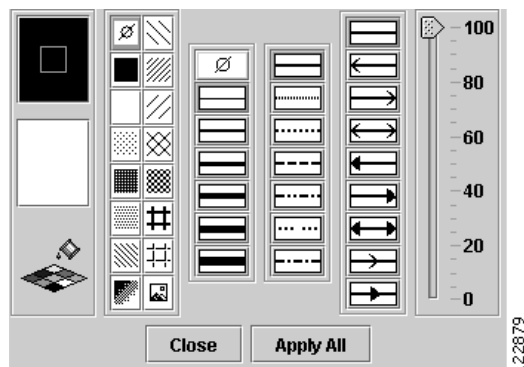
Figure A-9 Graph Menu

The **Graph** menu contains the following elements:

- **Clear Highlighting**—Remove the highlighting of selected elements in the graph layout:
 - **All elements**—Highlighting of all network elements in the graph is cleared.
 - **Nodes**—Highlighting of all nodes in the graph is cleared.
 - **Links**—Highlighting of all links in the graph is cleared.
 - **Primary Tunnels**—Highlighting of all primary tunnels in the graph is cleared.
 - **Backup Tunnels**—Highlighting of all backup tunnels in the graph is cleared.
 - **Unmanaged Tunnel Paths**—Highlighting of all unmanaged tunnel paths in the graph is cleared.
 - **Primary Tunnel Paths**—Highlighting of all primary tunnel paths in the graph is cleared.
 - **Backup Tunnel Paths**—Highlighting of all backup tunnels paths in the graph is cleared.

- **Protected Elements**—Highlighting of all protected elements in the graph is cleared.
- **Attributes**—Opens the Graphics Attributes window in Figure A-10.

Figure A-10 Graphics Attributes Window



To understand the tools in the Graphics Attributes window, mouse over the various attributes. Choose the desired settings for line color, fill color and pattern, line thickness and style, arrow, and transparency.

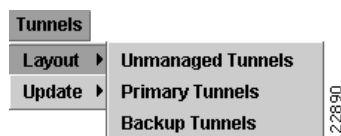
Click **Apply All** to activate your selections or **Close** to quit the Graphics Attributes window.

- **Clear**—As opposed to the **Layout Graph** item in the **Repository** menu, which also clears the current graph from the topology display, the **Clear** function in the **Graph** menu only clears the graph from the current view without re-creating it.
- **AntiAlias**—Activate antialiasing to smooth lines in the layout.
- **BackingStore**—Store graphics content when moved to the background and regenerate it when moved to the foreground. This helps avoid superfluous refreshing.
- **DoubleBuffer**—Start/stop double buffering. Smoothes the lines when dragging elements.

Tunnels

The **Tunnels** menu in Figure A-11 is used to highlight TE tunnels in the network.

Figure A-11 Tunnels Menu



The **Tunnels** menu contains the following elements:

- **Layout**—Use **Layout** the first time you want to highlight tunnels using the repository.
 - **Unmanaged Tunnels**—Highlight unmanaged tunnels only.
 - **Primary Tunnels**—Highlight primary tunnels only.
 - **Backup Tunnels**—Highlight backup tunnels only.



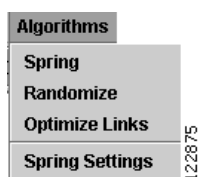
Note Selecting **Layout** repeatedly does not update the display.

- **Update**—Use **Update** to update tunnels in the display with the last instance of the repository.
 - **Unmanaged Tunnels**—Update the highlighting of unmanaged tunnels.
 - **Primary Tunnels**—Update the highlighting of primary tunnels.
 - **Backup Tunnels**—Update the highlighting of backup tunnels.

Algorithms

In the **Algorithms** menu in Figure A-12 various algorithms can be used to enhance and otherwise alter the graph layout.

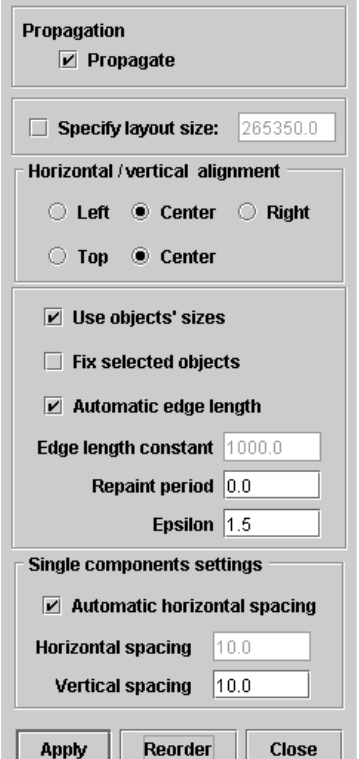
Figure A-12 Algorithms Menu



The **Algorithms** menu contains the following elements:

- **Spring**—Applies the Spring algorithm to the current graph layout using the attribute settings in the Spring Settings window.
- **Randomize**—Applies the Randomize algorithm to the nodes in the current topology layout.
- **Optimize Links**—This feature is used to move overlapping links apart when multiple links are present between nodes using the Links Optimization algorithm.
- **Spring Settings**—The spring settings are used to enhance the appearance of the topology display by setting attributes according to user preferences. When selecting **Spring Settings**, the Spring Settings window in Figure A-13 appears.

Figure A-13 Spring Settings



The Spring Settings dialog box is a vertical window with a light gray background. It contains several sections of controls:

- Propagation:** A checkbox labeled "Propagate" which is checked.
- Specify layout size:** A checkbox which is unchecked, followed by a text input field containing "265350.0".
- Horizontal /vertical alignment:** Two rows of radio buttons. The first row has "Left", "Center" (selected), and "Right". The second row has "Top" and "Center" (selected).
- Use objects' sizes:** A checkbox which is checked.
- Fix selected objects:** A checkbox which is unchecked.
- Automatic edge length:** A checkbox which is checked.
- Edge length constant:** A text input field containing "1000.0".
- Repaint period:** A text input field containing "0.0".
- Epsilon:** A text input field containing "1.5".
- Single components settings:** A checkbox labeled "Automatic horizontal spacing" which is checked.
- Horizontal spacing:** A text input field containing "10.0".
- Vertical spacing:** A text input field containing "10.0".

At the bottom of the dialog are three buttons: "Apply", "Reorder", and "Close". A small vertical text label "122888" is located to the right of the "Close" button.

The **Spring Settings** menu contains the following elements:

- **Propagate**—Propagate the various settings in the Spring Settings window to all child layouts.
- **Specify layout size**—Specify the layout size in pixels.
- **Horizontal / vertical alignment**—Align the topology graph in the Topology Display.
- **Use objects' sizes**—Use the objects' actual layout sizes without scaling.
- **Fix selected objects**—Fix the location of selected objects in the Topology Display.
- **Automatic edge length**—Allow the topology application to automatically assign an appropriate length to each link.
- **Edge length constant**—If **Automatic edge length** is not selected, you can specify a fixed edge length here.
- **Repaint period**—Sets the period (number of loops) used to repaint objects when the objects are being laid out in a graph.
- **Epsilon**—The epsilon constant determines when the iterative process for the Spring algorithm should stop. The greater this constant, the faster the layout, but the more distant the final position from the optimal layout.
- **Automatic horizontal spacing**—Let the topology application automatically determine the horizontal spacing between the devices in the graph.
- **Horizontal spacing**—Specify a fixed horizontal spacing between the devices in the graph.
- **Vertical spacing**—Specify a fixed vertical spacing between the devices in the graph.

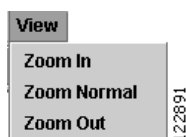
Once you have made your selections, you can do any of the following:

- **Apply**—Save the Spring settings.
- **Reorder**—Rerun the Spring algorithm to reorder the graph elements based on the Spring settings.
- **Close**—Close the Spring Settings window without saving the selections.

View

The **View** menu in Figure A-14 allows zooming in the current view.

Figure A-14 View Menu



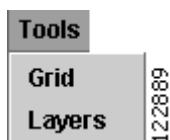
The **View** menu contains the following elements:

- **Zoom In**—Increases the magnification level.
- **Zoom Normal**—Resets the magnification level to the default setting.
- **Zoom Out**—Decreases the magnification level.

Tools

The **Tools** menu in Figure A-15 allows you to modify the magnetic grid settings and the layer visibility. Different network elements are drawn in different layers. Individual layers can be turned on or off using the Layers menu.

Figure A-15 Tools Menu

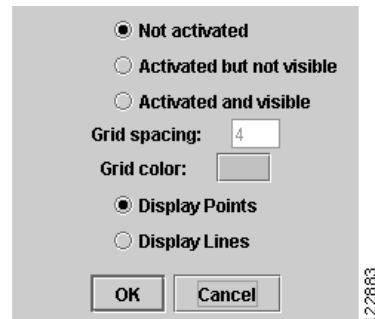


The **Tools** menu contains the following elements:

- **Grid**—Allows you to add a background grid to the graph based on the selections in the **Magnetic Grid** window.
- **Layers**—Allows you to select the layers to be displayed in the graph using the **Layer Visibility** window.

Grid

The Magnetic Grid window in Figure A-16 allows you to modify the magnetic grid settings. An activated grid appears under the graph layout in the Topology Display.

Figure A-16 Magnetic Grid

The Grid window contains the following elements:

- **Not activated**—Tells the application not to place a magnetic grid in the Topology Display.
- **Activated but not visible**—The network elements are not visible but still snaps to grid.
- **Activated and visible**—Make the grid active and visible in the Topology Display.
- **Grid spacing**—Set the spacing between the lines in the grid.
- **Grid color**—Click the square to open the color palette to set the grid line color as described in Grid Color, page A-15.
- **Display points**—Display links using dotted lines.
- **Display lines**—Display links using solid lines.

Click **OK** to apply the settings or click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and return to the Topology Display window.

Grid Color

The Grid Color window in Figure A-17 has three tabs:

Swatches—The Swatches palette (shown) provides color swatches for making rapid color choices.

HSB—The HSB palette in Figure A-18 is used to set hue, saturation, and brightness.

RGB—The RGB window in Figure A-19 is used to set the color intensity for red, green, and blue, respectively.

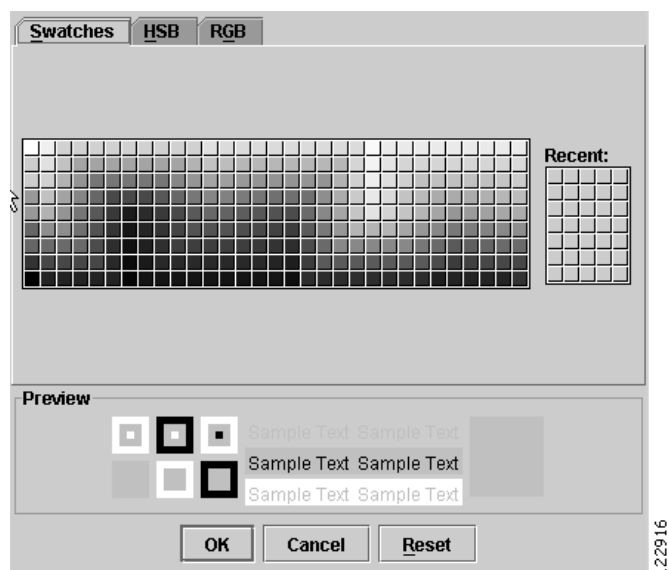
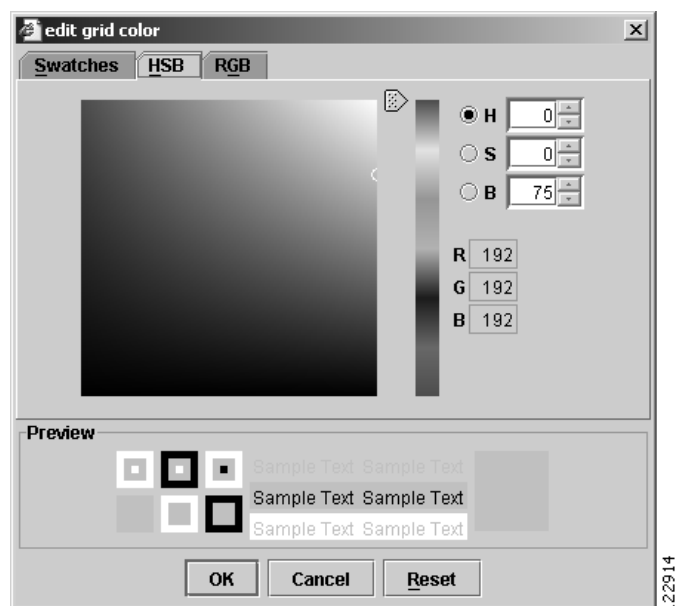
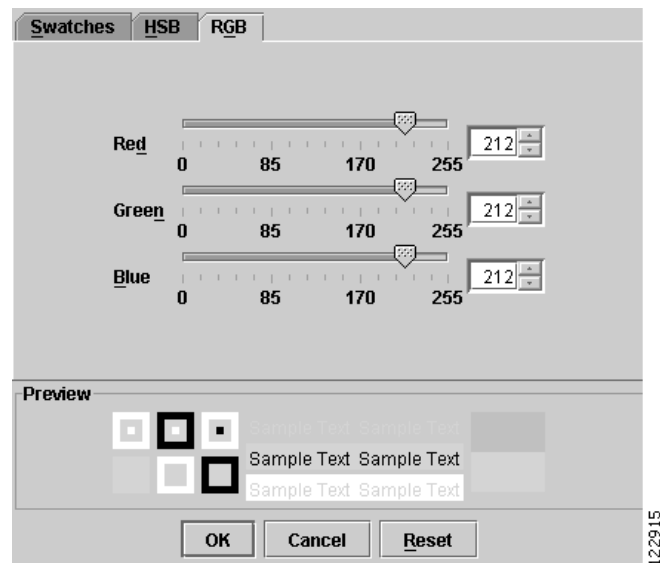
Figure A-17 Edit Grid Color - Swatches**Figure A-18 Edit Grid Color - HSB Settings**

Figure A-19 Edit Grid Color - RGB Settings

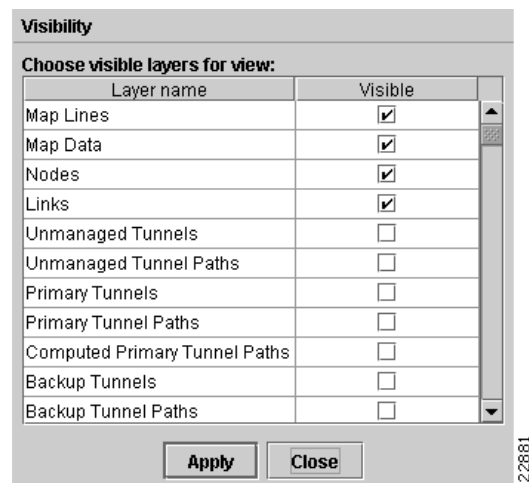
Make the desired changes and click **OK**.

Click **Reset** to reapply the default settings.

Layers

The various network elements are organized into layers that can be turned on and off to display only the part of the TE network that you want to see.

Select **Tools > Layers** to access the Layer Visibility window shown in Figure A-20.

Figure A-20 Layer Visibility

In the Layer Visibility window, specify which layers should be visible by clicking the corresponding check boxes in the **Visible** column:

- **Map Lines**—Select to display map lines.
- **Map Data**—Select to display map data.
- **Nodes**—Select to display TE nodes.
- **Links**—Select to display TE links.
- **Unmanaged Tunnels**—Select to display TE unmanaged tunnels.
- **Unmanaged Tunnel Paths**—Select to display TE unmanaged tunnel paths.
- **Primary Tunnels**—Select to display TE primary tunnels.
- **Primary Tunnel Paths**—Select to display TE primary tunnel paths.
- **Computed Primary Tunnel Paths**—Select to display paths for computed primary tunnels.
- **Backup Tunnels**—Select to display TE backup tunnels.
- **Backup Tunnel Paths**—Select to display TE backup tunnel paths.

Click **Apply** to apply the settings or click **Close** to cancel the changes and quit the Layer Visibility window.

TE Nodes

This section describes the GUI elements in the **TE Nodes** tool.

The nodes of the TE network can be viewed after running a **TE Discovery** task. For instructions on how to run a **TE Discovery** task, see Chapter 3, “TE Network Discovery.”

The **TE Nodes** tool gives access to both textual and visual information about the nodes discovered in the TE network.

To access the TE Nodes window, go to **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management > TE Nodes**. The TE Nodes List window in Figure A-21 appears.

Figure A-21 TE Nodes List

TE Nodes List

Provider: Provider1

Show Devices with: TE routers matching

Showing 1 - 10 of 13 records

#	<input type="checkbox"/>	Device Name	IGP ID	MPLS TE ID
1.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp1	192.168.118.176	192.168.118.176
2.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp2	192.168.118.189	192.168.118.189
3.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp3	192.168.118.215	192.168.118.215
4.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp4	192.168.118.213	192.168.118.213
5.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp5	192.168.118.212	192.168.118.212
6.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp6	192.168.118.211	192.168.118.211
7.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp7	192.168.118.214	192.168.118.214
8.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp8	192.168.118.183	192.168.118.183
9.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp9	192.168.118.219	192.168.118.219
10.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmpe1	192.168.118.188	192.168.118.188

Rows per page:

The following actions can be performed:

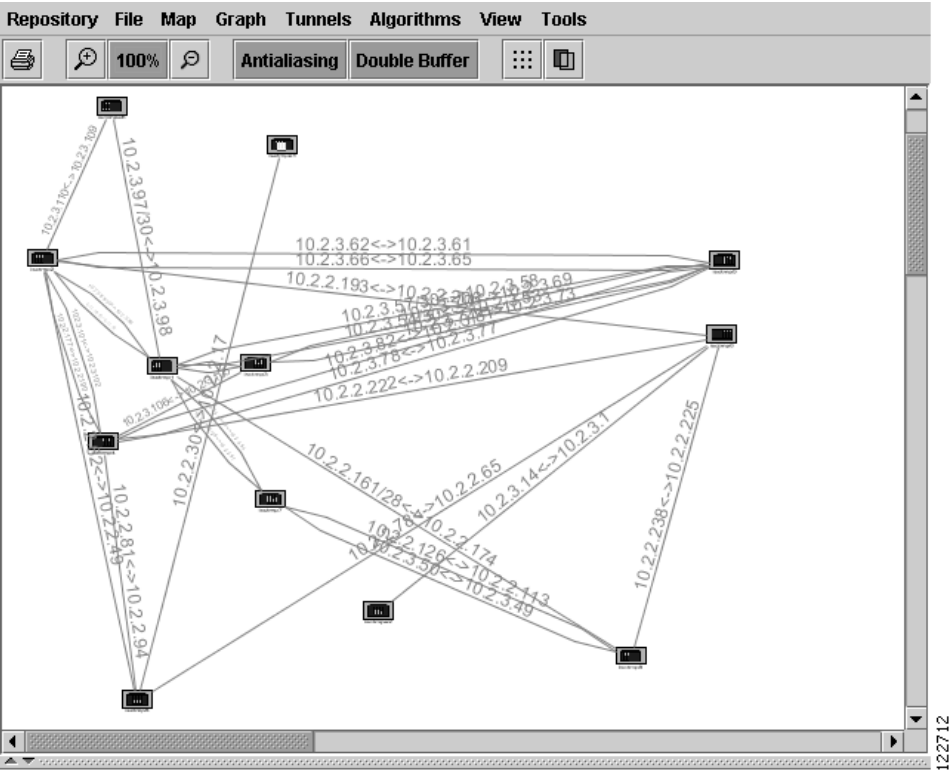
- **Close**—Close the Topology Display, if open.
- **Display**—Show the topology for one or more nodes in the TE network.
- **Details**—Show details for a selected node.
- **Find**—You can search for particular devices by selecting the device type in the drop-down menu **Show Devices with** and specify matching criteria in the **TE routers matching** field.

Display TE Nodes

The Topology Display can be invoked to highlight selected nodes.

Go to **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management**. Click **TE Nodes**. Select one or more devices by clicking the corresponding check boxes. Click the **Display** button. The **Topology Display** applet in Figure A-22 appears.

Figure A-22 TE Nodes Topology Display

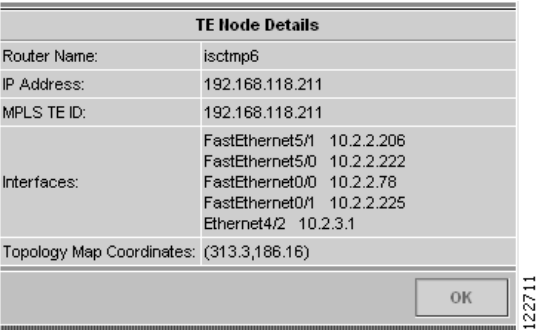


For a description of how to use the **Topology Display** features, see Topology Display, page A-5.

View Node Details

To view the detailed information about a particular node, use the following steps, go to **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management > TE Nodes**. Select a device by clicking the corresponding check box. Click the **Detail** button. The TE Node Details window in Figure A-23 appears.

Figure A-23 TE Node Details



The TE Node Details window contains the following fields:

- **Router Name**—Hostname of the router
- **IP Address**—IP address of the router
- **MPLS TE ID**—TE ID assigned by the router
- **Interfaces**—TE interfaces on the routers
- **Topology Map Coordinates**—Coordinates of the nodes in the Topology Display.

Click **OK** to close the TE Node Details window.

TE Links

This section describes the GUI elements in the **TE Links** tool.

The links of the TE network can be viewed after running a **TE Discovery** task. For instructions of how to run a **TE Discovery** task, see Chapter 3, “TE Network Discovery.”

The TE Links window gives access to both textual and visual information about the links discovered in the network.

To access the TE Links window, go to **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management > TE Links**. The TE Links List window in Figure A-24 appears.

Figure A-24 TE Links List

TE Links List

TE Provider PAD0

Show TE Links with Matching

Showing 1 - 10 of 29 records

#	<input type="checkbox"/>	End Device A	Interface A	End Device B	Interface B	Label	Admin Status
1.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp1	FastEthernet3/0/1	isctmp3	FastEthernet3/0	10.2.3.89<->10.2.3.90	UP
2.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp7	FastEthernet0/1	isctmpe3	FastEthernet0/0	10.2.2.33<->10.2.2.46	UP
3.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp4	FastEthernet2/1	isctmp3	FastEthernet3/1	10.2.3.106<->10.2.3.105	UP
4.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp4	FastEthernet1/1	isctmp9	FastEthernet0/1	10.2.3.82<->10.2.3.81	UP
5.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp4	POS6/0	isctmp9	POS6/0	10.2.3.78<->10.2.3.77	UP
6.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp5	FastEthernet3/0	isctmp4	FastEthernet1/0	10.2.2.81<->10.2.2.94	UP
7.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp6	FastEthernet5/0	isctmp4	FastEthernet4/0	10.2.2.222<->10.2.2.209	UP
8.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp6	FastEthernet0/0	isctmp5	FastEthernet0/0	10.2.2.78<->10.2.2.65	UP
9.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp2	ATM4/0.1	isctmp9	ATM4/0.1	10.2.3.62<->10.2.3.61	UP
10.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp2	ATM3/0.1	isctmp5	ATM5/0.1	10.2.2.62<->10.2.2.49	UP

Rows per page:

The columns in the links list table provides the following information:

- **End Device A**—Hostname on endpoint A of the link.

- **Interface A**—Interface name on endpoint A of the link.
- **End Device B**—Hostname on endpoint B of the link.
- **Interface B**—Interface name on endpoint B of the link.
- **Label**—IP addresses of the interfaces on the link.
- **Admin Status**—Indicates whether the link is **UP** or **DOWN**.



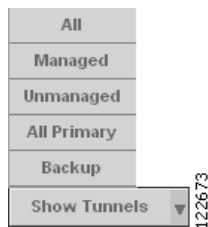
Note This is local to ISC TEM. It is not the network interface status.

The following actions can be performed:

- **Close**—Close the Topology Display applet if open.
- **Display**—Open the Topology Display applet to visualize one or more links in the TE network.
- **Details**—Show link details.
- **Show Tunnels**—Display only tunnels that meet the following criteria (see Figure A-25):
 - **All**—Show all tunnels.
 - **Managed**—Show managed tunnels.
 - **Unmanaged**—Show unmanaged tunnels.
 - **All Primary**—Show all primary tunnels.
 - **Backup**—Show backup tunnels.

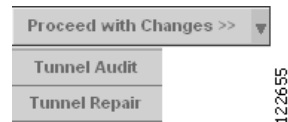
For more information about the Show Tunnels feature, see Show Tunnels, page A-25.

Figure A-25 Show Tunnels Options



- **Edit:**
 - **Interface A**—Edit the resources associated with interface A on the link.
 - **Interface B**—Edit the resources associated with interface B on the link.
- **Change Status:**
 - **Enable**—Make a link active (**UP** in the **Admin Status** column).
 - **Disable**—Deactivate a link (**DOWN** in the **Admin Status** column).
- **Proceed with Changes >>** (see Figure A-26): For verifying a committing resource change that might impact tunnel placement.
 - **Tunnel Audit**—If you disable an interface, **Tunnel Audit** checks if the status change affects Tunnel Placement.
 - **Tunnel Repair**—If **Tunnel Audit** reveals that Tunnel Placement is affected, **Tunnel Repair** can be used to move the tunnel away from the links to be disabled.

Figure A-26 TE Links List - Proceed with Changes



- **Cancel**—Cancel the operation and return to the Traffic Engineering Management Services window.
- **Find**—You can search for particular links by specifying a device type or a label in the drop-down menu **Show TE Links with** and specifying matching criteria in the **Matching** field.

Display TE Links

The Topology Display can be invoked to highlight selected links.

Go to **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management > TE Links**. Select one or more devices by clicking the corresponding check boxes. Click the **Display** button. The **Topology Display Applet** in Figure A-4 appears.

For a description of how to use the **Topology Display** features, see Using the TE Topology Interface Applet, page 11-2.

For an explanation of the GUI elements in the **TE Topology Display** applet, see Topology Display, page A-5.

View Link Details

To view the detailed information about a particular link, go to **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management > TE Links**. Select a device by clicking the corresponding check box. Click the **Detail** button. The TE Objects Details window in Figure A-27 appears.

Figure A-27 TE Objects Details

TE Objects Details

TE Link Details			
Link:	10.2.2.62<->10.2.2.49		
Endpoint A:	Device: isctmp2, Interface: ATM3/0.1		
		TotalAllocated BW (kbps)	GlobalPool BW (kbps)
	SubPool BW (kbps)		
	bw[0]	0	10000
	bw[1]	0	10000
	bw[2]	0	10000
	bw[3]	0	10000
	bw[4]	0	10000
	bw[5]	0	10000
	bw[6]	0	10000
	bw[7]	0	10000
		-1	
	GlobalUtil: 0%, SubpoolUtil: 100%		
	Managed TotalAllocated BW (kbps) 0		
	Managed GlobalPool BW (kbps) 10000		
Managed SubPool BW (kbps) 1500			
Managed GlobalUtil (%) 0.0%			
Managed SubpoolUtil (%) 0.0%			
Endpoint B:	Device: isctmp5, Interface: ATM5/0.1		
		TotalAllocated BW (kbps)	GlobalPool BW (kbps)
	SubPool BW (kbps)		
	bw[0]	0	10000
	bw[1]	0	10000
	bw[2]	0	10000
	bw[3]	0	10000
	bw[4]	20	9980
	bw[5]	0	9980
	bw[6]	0	9980
	bw[7]	0	9980
		-1	
	GlobalUtil: 0%, SubpoolUtil: 100%		
	Managed TotalAllocated BW (kbps) 0		
	Managed GlobalPool BW (kbps) 10000		
Managed SubPool BW (kbps) 2000			
Managed GlobalUtil (%) 0.0%			
Managed SubpoolUtil (%) 0.0%			
Admin Status:	UP		
OK			

122715

The **TE Links Details** contains the following fields:

- **Link**—IP addresses of Endpoint A and Endpoint B.
- **Endpoint A/Endpoint B:**
 - **Device**—Hostname of the device.
 - **Interface**—Interface name.
 - **TotalAllocated BW**—The total amount of allocated bandwidth on the link by tunnel hold priority (bw[0]-bw[7]).
 - **GlobalPool BW**—The allocated Global Pool bandwidth on the link by tunnel hold priority (bw[0]-bw[7]).

- **SubPool BW**—The allocated Sub Pool bandwidth on the link by tunnel hold priority (bw[0]-bw[7]).
- **GlobalUtil**—Global Pool bandwidth utilization percentage.
- **SubpoolUtil**—Sub Pool bandwidth utilization percentage.
- **Managed TotalAllocated BW**—The total amount of allocated managed bandwidth (hold priority 0).
- **Managed GlobalPool BW**—The total amount of allocated managed bandwidth (hold priority 0) in the Global Pool.
- **Managed SubPool BW**—The total amount of allocated managed bandwidth (hold priority 0) in the Sub Pool.
- **Managed GlobalUtil (%)**—Global Pool bandwidth utilization percentage for a managed tunnel.
- **Managed SubpoolUtil (%)**—Sub Pool bandwidth utilization percentage for a managed tunnel.
- **Admin Status**—Indicates whether the link is **Up** or **Down**.

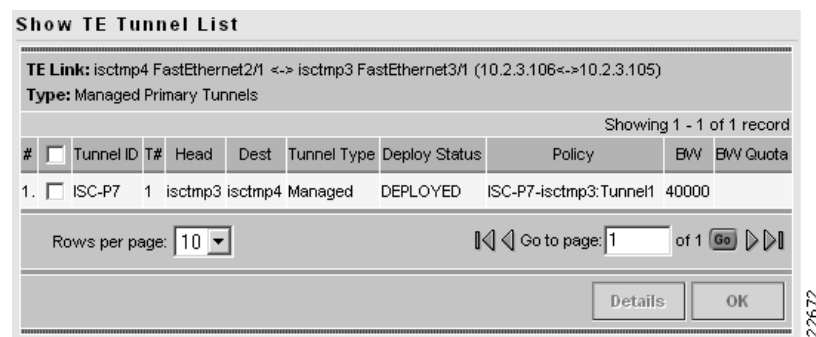
Show Tunnels

This feature allows you to display which TE tunnels (primary and/or backup) a particular TE Link is using and helps facilitate the tunnel planning and placement processes. In addition, you can see which tunnels are impacted when an interface (or link) in the TE network is shut down.

To view specific types of tunnels using the **Show Tunnels** button, go to **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management > TE Links**. Select the desired link in the **TE Links List** (Figure A-24) and click **Show Tunnels** and select the type of tunnel you want to list.

The **Show TE Tunnel List** window in Figure A-28 appears.

Figure A-28 Show TE Tunnel List



The TE Managed Primary Tunnels SR window contains the following elements:

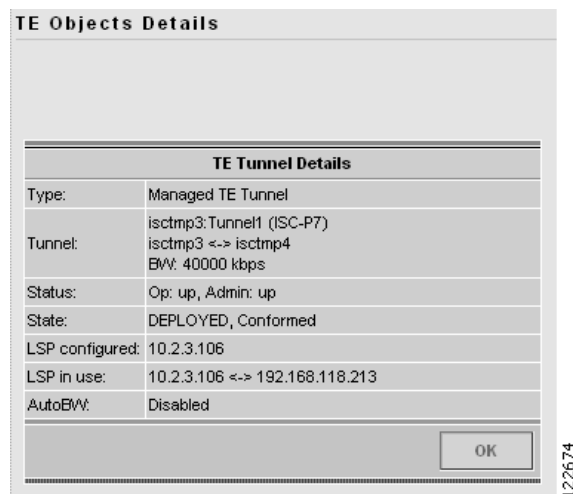
The columns in the tunnel list provides the following information:

- **Tunnel ID**—Unique tunnel identifier used within ISC TEM.
- **T#**—Tunnel number on the head router.
- **Head**—Hostname of the head router.
- **Dest**—Hostname of the destination router.

- **Tunnel Type**—Type of tunnel (managed or unmanaged).
- **Deploy Status**—Tunnel deployment status.
- **Policy**—TE policy for the tunnel.
- **BW**—Tunnel bandwidth. If the tunnel is auto-bw enabled, BW shows the higher of tunnel bandwidth and maximum automatic bandwidth.
- **BW Quota**—The amount of bandwidth this backup tunnel can protect. The router limits the LSPs that can use this backup tunnel so that the sum of the bandwidth of the LSPs does not exceed the specified amount of bandwidth. If there are multiple backup tunnels, the router will use the best-fit algorithm.

To view the tunnel details for a particular tunnel, select the tunnel in question and click **Detail**.

Figure A-29 Show Tunnels - TE Objects Details



The screenshot shows a window titled "TE Objects Details". Inside, there is a table with the following data:

TE Tunnel Details	
Type:	Managed TE Tunnel
Tunnel:	isctmp3:Tunnel1 (ISC-P7) isctmp3 <-> isctmp4 BW: 40000 kbps
Status:	Op: up, Admin: up
State:	DEPLOYED, Conformed
LSP configured:	10.2.3.106
LSP in use:	10.2.3.106 <-> 192.168.118.213
AutoBW:	Disabled

At the bottom right of the table is an "OK" button. The window has a vertical scrollbar on the right side.

For an explanation of the various GUI elements, see View Managed Primary Tunnel Details, page A-42.

Edit Interface

To edit information about a particular link, go to **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management > TE Links**. Select the desired link in the **TE Links List** (Figure A-24). Click **Edit > Interface A** or **Edit > Interface B** to edit one of the interfaces on the link.

The TE Resource Modification window in Figure A-30 appears.

Figure A-30 TE Resource Modification

TE Resource Modification

SR Job ID: New Provider: pad0 SR ID: New
 SR State: REQUESTED Creator: Type: ADD

Device/Interface: isctmp5 : FastEthernet3/0

Peer Device/Interface: isctmp4 : FastEthernet1/0

Description:

Link Bandwidth (kbps): 100000

Max Global Pool (BC0) Reservable (kbps) *: 6001

Max Sub Pool (BC1) Bandwidth (kbps) *: 250

Attribute Bits (0x0-0xFFFFFFFF) *: 0x0

TE Metric *: 1

Propagation Delay *: 0

Max Delay Increase *: 0

Link Speed Factor *: 1.0

Continue >> Cancel

Note: * - Required Field

122761

The TE Resource Modification window contains the following fields:

- **Device/Interface**—Name of device and interface.
- **Peer Device/Interface**—Name of device and interface for the other endpoint of the link.
- **Description**—Service request description.
- **Link Bandwidth**—Total bandwidth of the link.
- **Max Global (BC0) Reservable**—Maximum amount of bandwidth, in kbps, that might be allocated by Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP) flows.
- **Max Sub Pool (BC1) Bandwidth**—Maximum amount of bandwidth in kbps to be reserved to a portion of the total. The range is from 1 to the value of **Max Global Reservable**.
- **Attribute Bits**—Links attributes to be compared to a tunnel's affinity bits during selection of a path. Valid values are from 0x0 to 0xFFFFFFFF, representing 32 attributes (bits) where the value of an attribute is 0 or 1.
- **TE Metric**—Metric used to override the Interior Gateway Protocol (IGP) administrative weight (cost) of the link.
- **Propagation Delay**—The time it takes for traffic to travel along a link from the head interface to the tail interface.
- **Max Delay Increase**—Used in computations of FRR backup-tunnels to constrain the propagation delay of a backup-tunnel for the link.

- **Link Speed Factor**—Multiplication factor to be applied to the link speed in order to determine the amount of bandwidth that needs to be protected.

The following actions can be performed:

- **Continue >>**—Proceed to the confirmation page shown in Figure A-31.
- **Cancel**—Cancel the operation and return to the TE Links List window.

Figure A-31 TE Resource Modification (Confirmation Page)

TE Resource Modification

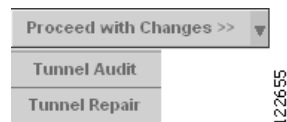
SR Job ID: New	Provider: pad0	SR ID: New
SR State: REQUESTED	Creator:	Type: ADD
Device/Interface:	isctmp5 : FastEthernet3/0	
Peer Device/Interface:	isctmp4 : FastEthernet1/0	
Description		
Link Bandwidth (kbps):	100000	
Max Global Pool (BC0)	6001	
Reservable (kbps) *:		
Max Sub Pool (BC1)	250	
Bandwidth (kbps) *:		
Attribute Bits (0x0-0xFFFFFFFF) *:	0x0	
TE Metric *:	1	
Propagation Delay *:	0	
Max Delay Increase *:	0	
Link Speed Factor *:	1.0	

122762

Note: * - Required Field

The **Confirmation Page** provides a view-only snapshot of the SR data and offers the following options:

- **<< Edit**—Return to the TE Resource Modification window.
- **Proceed with Changes >>** (Figure A-32)—For verifying a committing resource change that can impact tunnel placement.
 - **Tunnel Audit**—If you change a resource, **Tunnel Audit** checks if the change affects Tunnel Placement.
 - **Tunnel Repair**—If **Tunnel Audit** reveals that Tunnel Placement is affected, **Tunnel Repair** can be used to move the affected tunnel.

Figure A-32 TE Links List - Proceed with Changes

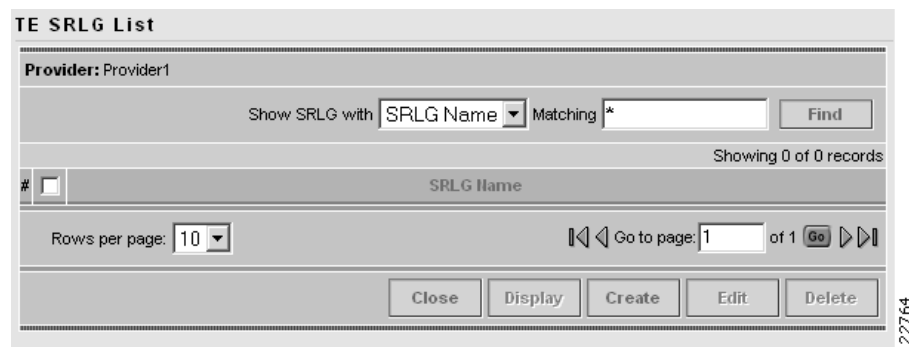
- **Save & Deploy** (Figure A-33)—For committing resource changes that do not impact tunnel placement. There are two options for saving and deploying the resource modification SR to the network:
 - **Deploy**—Use **Deploy** when the service request state is **Requested** or **Invalid**. This places the Resource Modification SR in the deployment queue.
 - **Force Deploy**—Use **Force Deploy** when the service request state is **Deployed** or **Failed Audit**. This could be useful when the provisioning failed, so that you need to force through the deployment of the Resource Modification SR for this provider to the network.

Figure A-33 TE Links List - Save & Deploy Tunnels

TE SRLGs

This section describes the GUI elements in the **TE SRLGs** tool. It is used to manage Shared Risk Link Groups (SRLGs) as part of ISC TEM protection management.

To access the TE SRLGs window, go to **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management > TE SRLGs**. The TE SRLG List window in Figure A-37 appears.

Figure A-34 TE SRLG List

The TE SRLG List window lists SRLGs by name.

The following actions can be performed:

- **Close**—Close the Topology Display.

- **Display**—Open the Topology Display applet to visualize the SRLG.
- **Create**—Create an SRLG.
- **Edit**—Edit an SRLG.
- **Delete**—Delete one or more SRLGs.
- **Show SRLG with**—You can search for particular SRLGs by specifying matching criteria in the **Matching** field and clicking **Find**.

Create/Edit TE SRLG

This section describes the GUI elements in the TE SRLG Editor, which is used to both create and edit SRLGs.

The process of creating an SRLG is described in *Create SRLG*, page 7-2.

To access the TE SRLG Editor, go to **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management > TE SRLGs**. In the TE SRLGs window, to create an SRLG click **Create** or to edit or select an SRLG that you want to edit by clicking the corresponding check box and clicking **Edit**.

In either case, the TE SRLG Editor window in Figure A-35 appears.

Figure A-35 TE SRLG Editor

TE SRLG Editor

Provider Name *:

SRLG Name *:

Links :

Showing 0 of 0 records

#	<input type="checkbox"/>	Device From	Label	Device To
Rows per page: <input type="text" value="10"/> <input type="button" value="Go to page: 1 of 1"/> <input type="button" value="Go"/>				

Note: * - Required Field

122763

The TE SRLG Editor window contains the following GUI elements:

- **Provider Name**—Name of the TE provider.
- **SRLG Name**—Unique name to identify the SRLG.

The columns in the TE SRLG Editor provide the following information:

- **Device From**—Hostname of the TE device that the path originates from.
- **Label**—IP addresses of the source and destination interfaces.
- **Device To**—Hostname of the TE destination device.

The following actions can be performed:

- **Add Link**—Add a link to the SRLG.
- **Remove Link**—Remove selected links from the SRLG.
- **Save**—Save the created or modified SRLG.
- **Cancel**—Cancel the operation and return to the TE SRLG List window.

Step 4 When clicking **Add Link** to associate a link with the SRLG, the links associated with the SRLG window in Figure A-36 appears. This table displays links that can be added to the SRLG.

Figure A-36 Links associated with SRLG

Links associated with SRLG

Show Links with: Device Name Matching * Find

Showing 1 - 10 of 32 records

#	From Device	Link	To Device
1.	isctmp4	10.2.3.117<->10.2.3.118	isctmp9
2.	isctmp7	10.2.2.33<->10.2.2.46	isctmpe3
3.	isctmp4	10.2.3.82<->10.2.3.81	isctmp9
4.	isctmp4	10.2.3.106<->10.2.3.105	isctmp3
5.	isctmp4	10.2.2.254<->10.2.2.241	isctmp3
6.	isctmp4	10.2.3.78<->10.2.3.77	isctmp9
7.	isctmp5	10.2.2.81<->10.2.2.94	isctmp4
8.	isctmp6	10.2.2.78<->10.2.2.65	isctmp5
9.	isctmp6	10.2.2.222<->10.2.2.209	isctmp4
10.	isctmp2	10.2.2.62<->10.2.2.49	isctmp5

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 4

Select Cancel

122637

The columns in the TE SRLG Editor provide the following information:

- **From Device**—Hostname of the TE device that the path originates from.
- **Link**—IP addresses of the source and destination devices.
- **To Device**—Hostname of the TE destination device.

The following actions can be performed:

- **Select**—Add selected links to the SRLG.

- **Cancel**—Cancel the operation and return to the TE SRLG Editor window.
- **Show Links with**—You can search for particular links by specifying matching criteria in the **Matching** field and clicking **Find**.

TE Explicit Paths

This section describes the GUI elements in the **TE Explicit Path** tool.

TE explicit paths can be created after the execution of a **TE Discovery** task. For instructions on how to create an explicit path, see *Create Explicit Path*, page 5-3.

To access the TE Explicit Path List window, go to **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management > TE Explicit Paths**. The TE Explicit Path List window in Figure A-37 appears.

Figure A-37 TE Explicit Path List

The screenshot displays the Cisco IP Solution Center interface. The top navigation bar includes links for Home, Shortcuts, Account, Index, Help, About, and Logout. The user is logged in as 'admin'. The main menu shows 'Service Inventory', 'Service Design', 'Monitoring', and 'Administration'. The 'Inventory and Connection Manager' is selected, leading to 'Deployment Flow Manager' and 'Device Console'. The 'You Are Here' breadcrumb trail is: Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management. The 'TE Explicit Path List' window is open, showing a list of paths for Provider: pad0. The list has columns for #, Path Name, Head, and Dest. The first 10 records are shown, with a total of 82 records. The paths are: 1. amit-new (isctmp1 to isctmp8), 2. bug-test (isctmp2 to isctmp1), 3. isctmp1->isctmp2-1 (isctmp1 to isctmp2), 4. isctmp1->isctmp2-2 (isctmp1 to isctmp2), 5. isctmp1->isctmp3-1 (isctmp1 to isctmp3), 6. isctmp1->isctmp3-2 (isctmp1 to isctmp3), 7. isctmp1->isctmp3-3 (isctmp1 to isctmp3), 8. isctmp1->isctmp4-1 (isctmp1 to isctmp4), 9. isctmp1->isctmp5-1 (isctmp1 to isctmp5), 10. isctmp1->isctmp6-1 (isctmp1 to isctmp6). The interface includes a search bar with 'Show Paths with' and 'Matching' dropdowns, a 'Find' button, and pagination controls showing 'Showing 1 - 10 of 82 records' and 'Rows per page: 10'.

The columns in the TE Explicit Path list provides the following information:

- **Path Name**—Name of the explicit path.
- **Head**—Hostname of the head router.
- **Dest**—Hostname of the destination router.

The following actions can be performed:

- **Create**—Create an explicit path.
- **Edit**—Edit an explicit path.
- **Delete**—Delete an explicit path.
- **Find**—You can search for particular links by selecting the search variable in the drop-down menu **Show Paths with** and specify matching criteria in the **Matching** field.

Create/Edit Explicit Path

This section describes the elements in the create and edit explicit path windows.

To create or edit an explicit path, see Create Explicit Path, page 5-3.

To create or modify an explicit path, go to **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management > TE Explicit Paths**. In the TE Explicit Path List window, click **Create** to create an explicit path. To edit an explicit path, select the explicit path that you want to edit by clicking the corresponding check box and clicking **Edit**.

When clicking the **Create** button, the New TE Explicit Path window in Figure A-38 appears. A similar window appears when clicking the **Edit** button.

Figure A-38 New TE Explicit Path

New TE Explicit Path

Path Name *:

Head Router *:

Links:

Showing 0 of 0 records

#	Device	Outgoing Interface	Outgoing IP	Next Hop	Incoming Interface	Incoming IP
Rows per page: 10 <input type="button" value="Go to page: 1 of 1"/> <input type="button" value="Go"/>						

Provision Preference *: ☒ Outgoing Interface ☐ Incoming Interface

Note: * - Required Field

122643

The New TE Explicit Path window contains the following GUI elements

- **Path Name**—Name of explicit path.
- **Head Router**—Name of the head router.
- **Links** (table)—Lists the links added for the current path and contains the following information:
 - **Device**—Hostname of the TE device that the path originates from.
 - **Outgoing Interface**—Interface name of the outgoing interface from the originating device.

- **Outgoing IP**—IP address of the outgoing interface.
- **Next Hop**—Hostname of the next hop device.
- **Incoming Interface**—Incoming interface name on the next hop device.
- **Incoming IP**—Incoming interface IP address on the next hop device.
- **Provision Preference**—Preference for provisioning the **next-address** subcommand of the **ip explicit-path** command. Choose between **Outgoing Interface** and **Incoming Interface**.
 - **Outgoing Interface**—Outgoing interface on the router.
 - **Incoming Interface**—Incoming interface on the router.

The following actions can be performed:

- **Add Link**—Add a link to the explicit path.
- **Delete Link**—Delete a link in the explicit path.
- **Save**—Save all the explicit path data entered.
- **Cancel**—Cancel the operation and return to the TE Explicit Path List window.

Step 5 When clicking **Add Link** to add a blank line to the hop list table, the Select Next Hop window in Figure A-39 appears.

Figure A-39 Select Next Hop

#	Outgoing Interface	Outgoing IP	Next Hop	Incoming Interface	Incoming IP
1.	<input type="radio"/> FastEthernet0/0	10.2.2.142	isctmp1	FastEthernet2/0/0	10.2.2.129
2.	<input type="radio"/>		isctmp1	Ethernet0/0	192.168.118.176
3.	<input type="radio"/> FastEthernet3/0	10.2.3.90	isctmp1	FastEthernet3/0/1	10.2.3.89
4.	<input type="radio"/> FastEthernet3/1	10.2.3.105	isctmp4	FastEthernet2/1	10.2.3.106
5.	<input type="radio"/>		isctmp4	Loopback0	192.168.118.213
6.	<input type="radio"/> FastEthernet0/1	10.2.2.241	isctmp4	Ethernet5/5	10.2.2.254
7.	<input type="radio"/> POS5/0	10.2.3.70	isctmp9	POS5/0	10.2.3.69
8.	<input type="radio"/>		isctmp9	Loopback0	192.168.118.219
9.	<input type="radio"/> FastEthernet1/1	10.2.3.74	isctmp9	FastEthernet1/1	10.2.3.73

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 1

Select Cancel

The columns in the TE Explicit Path list provide the following information:

- **Outgoing Interface**—Interface name of the outgoing interface from the originating device.
- **Outgoing IP**—IP address of the outgoing interface.
- **Next Hop**—Hostname of the next hop device.
- **Incoming Interface**—Incoming interface name on the next hop device.
- **Incoming IP**—Incoming interface IP address on the next hop device.

TE Protected Elements

This section describes the **TE Protected Elements** GUI.

For instructions on how to configure protected elements, see *Configure Element Protection*, page 7-5.

Accessing Protection Management

To access the TE Protection Management window, go to **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management**. Click **TE Protected Elements**.

The TE Protection Management window in Figure A-40 appears.

Figure A-40 TE Protection Management

The columns in the TE Protection Management table provide the following information:

- **Element Name**—Name of the network element to be protected.
- **Type**—Network element type (node, link, or SRLG).
- **Protection Status**—The protection status displayed is determined from the last time an audit was performed. The audit is performed either explicitly by the user or when the protection SR is deployed. The protection status is stated for each network element as either **Protected**, **Not Fully Protected**, or **Unknown**. Click on the column header, **Protected**, to sort elements according to protection status.

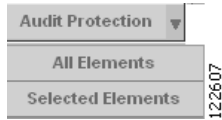
The following actions can be performed:

- **Close**—Close topology.
- **Display**—Open the Topology Display applet to visualize one or more protected elements.

Figure A-41 Compute Backup Button

- **Compute Backup** (Figure A-41)—Automatically calculate the optimal backup tunnel for:
 - **All Elements**—all network elements listed, whether selected or not.
 - **Selected Elements**—all selected network elements.

Figure A-42 Audit Protection



- **Audit Protection** (Figure A-42)—Perform a protection audit on:
 - **All Elements**—all network elements listed, whether selected or not.
 - **Selected Elements**—all selected network elements.
- **Add**—Add a new protection element.
- **Delete**—Delete a protection element.
- **Cancel**—Cancel the operation and return to the Traffic Engineering Management Services window.
- **Find**—You can search for particular elements by selecting the All, Node, Link, or SRLG in the Show drop-down menu and specify matching criteria in the Matching field.

Compute Backup

This section describes the Compute Backup GUI.

For instructions on how to run Compute Backup on all or selected elements, see *Configure Element Protection*, page 7-5.

To run Compute Backup, go to **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management > TE Protected Elements**. The TE Protection Management window in Figure A-40 appears.

In the TE Protection Management window, select one or more elements for which you want ISC TEM to calculate a backup path.

Click **Compute Backup** and select one of the following:

- All Elements
- Selected Elements

The window in Figure A-43 appears.

Figure A-43 TE Protection Computation Results

TE Protection Computation Results

Element:

Show All Elements with name matching Find

Showing 1 - 10 of 37 records

#	<input type="checkbox"/>	Element Name	Type	Report	Status
1.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp7	Node		InvalidTunnels
2.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	isctmp7	Node	violationBadBackupTunnel	InvalidTunnels
3.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp7	Node	violationBadBackupTunnel	InvalidTunnels
4.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp7	Node	violationNoBackupTunnels	InvalidTunnels
5.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp7	Node	violationNoBackupTunnels	InvalidTunnels
6.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp7	Node	violationNoBackupTunnels	InvalidTunnels
7.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp7	Node	violationNoBackupTunnels	InvalidTunnels
8.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp7	Node	violationNoBackupTunnels	InvalidTunnels
9.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp7	Node	violationNoBackupTunnels	InvalidTunnels
10.	<input type="checkbox"/>	isctmp7	Node	violationNoBackupTunnels	InvalidTunnels

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 4 Go

Close Display Details

Violation and Warning:

Backup Tunnels:

Op	Tunnel ID	Head	Dest	T#	BW	Path	Protection Type	Report

Accept Solution Cancel

The **Element:** table displays the outcome of the computation for each element in the protection computation. The status for each element is indicated by at least one row per element in the table. If the status is not valid, the table will contain one row per warning or violation.

The **Element:** table contains the following columns:

- **Element Name**—Name of the network element to be protected.
- **Type**—Network element type (node, link, or SRLG).
- **Report**—Warning or computation on the network element reported by the computation engine.
- **Status**—Computation status of the network element.

The following actions can be performed:

- **Close**—Close the Topology Display applet if open.
- **Display**—Open the Topology Display applet to visualize one or more protected elements and their protection tunnel(s). The Topology Display is shown in Figure A-4.
- **Details**—List backup tunnels and violations/warnings for the selected network element. The information is displayed in the **Backup Tunnels:** section and the **Violation and Warning:** section, if applicable, as shown in Figure A-44.

Violation and Warning: pane—Describes the selected violation/warning and any relevant details about the corresponding link or flow.

Figure A-44 TE Protection Computation Results with Backup Tunnels

TE Protection Computation Results

Element: Show with name matching

Showing 1 - 4 of 4 records

#	<input type="checkbox"/>	Element Name	Type	Report	Status
1.	<input type="checkbox"/>	10.2.2.33<->10.2.2.46	Link	NoSolutionExists	NoSolutionExists
2.	<input type="checkbox"/>	10.2.2.33<->10.2.2.46	Link	violationNoBackupTunnels	NoSolutionExists
3.	<input type="checkbox"/>	10.2.2.33<->10.2.2.46	Link	violationNoBackupTunnels	NoSolutionExists
4.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	isctmp4	Node	ValidTunnels	ValidTunnels

Rows per page: Go to page: of 1

Violation and Warning:

Backup Tunnels:

Op	Tunnel ID	Head	Dest	T#	BW	Path	Protection Type	Report
ADD	ISC-B61	isctmp5	isctmp2		800	Computed Path	Protection	
ADD	ISC-B62	isctmp2	isctmp9		736	isctmp2->isctmp9-2	Protection	
ADD	ISC-B66	isctmp3	isctmp9		736	isctmp3->isctmp9-1	Protection	
ADD	ISC-B65	isctmp9	isctmp5		5000	Computed Path	Protection	
ADD	ISC-B63	isctmp2	isctmp5		2800	isctmp2->isctmp5-2	Protection	
ADD	ISC-B60	isctmp5	isctmp9		736	Computed Path	Protection	
ADD	ISC-B64	isctmp9	isctmp2		5000	isctmp9->isctmp2-2	Protection	
ADD	ISC-B67	isctmp3	isctmp2		2200	isctmp3->isctmp2-1	Protection	
ADD	ISC-B68	isctmp3	isctmp5		2200	isctmp3->isctmp5-1	Protection	
DELETE	ISC-B33	isctmp5	isctmp4	2	10	isctmp5->isctmp4-1	Side-effect	
DELETE	ISC-B28	isctmp2	isctmp1	1	100	isctmp2->isctmp1-1	Activating	
DELETE	ISC-B29	isctmp2	isctmp3	2	45	isctmp2->isctmp3-1	Activating	
DELETE	ISC-B39	isctmp9	isctmp8	3	10	isctmp9->isctmp8-2	Activating	

122751

The columns in the tunnel list provide the following information:

- **Op**—SR operation on the tunnel. This can be either of the following:
 - **ADD**—Indicates a new tunnel calculated by the computation.
 - **DELETE**—Signifies that the computation found an existing backup tunnel that do not provide adequate protection on the element and, therefore, should be deleted.
- **Tunnel ID**—Unique tunnel identifier used within ISC TEM.
- **Head**—Hostname of the head router.
- **Dest**—Hostname of the destination router.
- **T#**—Tunnel number on the head router.
- **BW**—The amount of bandwidth this backup tunnel can protect. The router limits the LSPs that can use this backup tunnel so that the sum of the bandwidth of the LSPs does not exceed the specified amount of bandwidth. If there are multiple backup tunnels, the router will use the best-fit algorithm.
- **Path**—Tunnel path in the form of either a computed path or an existing path . Click to view the path.
- **Protection Type**—Protection side-effect from activating the tunnel.
- **Report**—If it says **yes** in the **Report** field, the tunnel is associated with the selected violation/warning. A blank field indicates that no report was generated.

The following actions can be performed (buttons):

- **Accept Solution**—Accept the proposed element protection solution and place the backup tunnels in the TE Protection SR window for further action.
- **Cancel**—Discard the proposed element protection solution and return to the TE Protection Management window.
- **Find**—You can search for particular elements by selecting the element type in the drop-down menu **Show** and specifying matching criteria in the **with name matching** field.

Audit Protection

This section describes the Audit Protection GUI.

For instructions on how to run Audit Protection on all or selected elements, see *Configure Element Protection*, page 7-5.

To run Audit Protection, go to **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management > TE Protected Elements**. The TE Protection Management window in Figure A-40 appears.

In the TE Protection Management window, select one or more elements for which you want ISC TEM to perform an Audit Protection computation.

Click **Audit Protection** and select one of the following:

- All Elements
- Selected Elements

ISC TEM reports **FRR Audit Protection in progress** and the same computation result window as for Compute Backup in Figure A-43 appears.

The GUI for the rest of the process is identical to that described for Compute Backup, page A-36.

Assign TE Resources

To access the TE Resource Management part of the TEM GUI, click **Assign TE Resources** in the Traffic Engineering Management Services window (see Figure A-1).

The graphical user interface for **Assign TE Resources** is identical to that of **TE Links**. For an explanation of the GUI elements of this window, see *TE Links*, page A-21.

The process of assigning TE resources is explained in Chapter 4, “TE Resource Management.”

Create Managed TE Tunnel

In this section, the GUI used to create managed traffic engineering tunnels is explained. For step-by-step instructions on how to create a managed TE tunnel, see Chapter 5, “Basic Tunnel Management.”

To access the Create Managed TE Tunnel window, go to **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management > Create Managed TE Tunnel**.

The TE Managed Primary Tunnels SR window in Figure A-45 appears.

Figure A-45 TE Managed Primary Tunnels SR

TE Managed Primary Tunnels SR

SR Job ID: 1 Provider: PAD0 SR State: REQUESTED
 SR ID: New Creator: Type: ADD

Description:

Show Existing Tunnels with All Matching * Find

Showing 1 - 7 of 7 records

#	Op	Tunnel ID	T#	Head	Dest	Policy	BW	AutoBW	Deploy Status	Verified	Allow Reroute
1.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ISC-P1	3	isctmp1	isctmp8	ISC-P1-isctmp1:Tunnel3	200	false	DEPLOYED	succeed	false
2.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ISC-P2	215	isctmp1	isctmp7	ISC-P1-isctmp1:Tunnel3	300	false	DEPLOYED	succeed	false
3.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ISC-P3	512	isctmp1	isctmp8	ISC-P1-isctmp1:Tunnel3	200	false	DEPLOYED	succeed	false
4.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ISC-P4	260	isctmpe1	isctmp5	ISC-P4-isctmpe1:Tunnel260	400	true	DEPLOYED	unknown	false
5.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ISC-P5	215	isctmp5	isctmp6	ISC-P4-isctmpe1:Tunnel260	500	false	DEPLOYED	succeed	false
6.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ISC-P6	3	isctmp7	isctmp8	ISC-P1-isctmp1:Tunnel3	400	false	DEPLOYED	succeed	false
7.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ISC-P7	1	isctmp3	isctmp4	ISC-P7-isctmp3:Tunnel1	40000	false	DEPLOYED	succeed	false

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 1

Close Display Details Admit Create Edit Delete

Import Placement Tools Proceed with Changes >> Save & Deploy Cancel

The TE Managed Primary Tunnels SR window contains the following elements:

The columns in the tunnel list provides the following information:

- **Op**—SR operation on the tunnel. This can be one of the following:
 - **ADD**—Indicates a newly added tunnel.
 - **MODIFY**—Indicates a modified existing tunnel.
 - **DELETE**—Indicates an existing tunnel to be deleted.
 - **ADMIT**—Indicates an existing tunnel to be admitted by tunnel computation.
- **Tunnel ID**—Unique tunnel identifier used within ISC TEM.
- **T#**—Tunnel number on the head router.
- **Head**—Hostname of the head router.
- **Dest**—Hostname of the destination router.
- **Policy**—TE policy for the tunnel.
- **BW**—The amount of bandwidth this backup tunnel can protect. The router limits the LSPs that can use this backup tunnel so that the sum of the bandwidth of the LSPs does not exceed the specified amount of bandwidth. If there are multiple backup tunnels, the router will use the best-fit algorithm. If the tunnel is auto-bw enabled, BW shows the higher of tunnel bandwidth and maximum automatic bandwidth.
- **AutoBW**—Auto Bandwidth enabled if **true**, otherwise **false**.
- **Deploy Status**—Tunnel deployment status.

- **Verified**—Indicates whether tunnel verification was successful (**succeed**, **failed**, or **unknown**).
- **Allow Reroute**—Specifies whether reroute is allowed (**true** or **false**). If reroute is not allowed, the tunnel cannot be set to movable, and hence cannot be rerouted by the repair operation.

The following actions can be performed (buttons):

- **Close**—Close the Topology Display applet if open.
- **Display**—Open a Topology Display for the network and highlight the selected primary tunnel(s). Selected tunnels are marked in color with directional arrows.
- **Details**—Open the TE Tunnel Details window, which provides type, status, LSP, and other information about the tunnel.
- **Admit**—Admit selected tunnels not previously verified into the managed topology. This feature is used only for discovered tunnels that failed verification or for migrating unmanaged tunnels.
- **Create**—Create a managed primary tunnel.
- **Edit**—Edit a selected primary tunnel.
- **Delete**—Delete selected primary tunnels.
- **Import**—Import tunnel data from import XML file.
- **Placement Tools**—These tools are available only when no change has been made to the tunnels. Apply the following functions against the current topology and tunnels:
 - **Groom**—Analyze elements (nodes, links, or SRLGs) in the TE network and optimize the way they handle the network traffic.
 - **Tunnel Audit**—Determine if any inconsistencies exist in the TE network.
 - **Tunnel Repair**—Resolve inconsistencies in the TE network by moving as few existing tunnels as possible to accommodate the changes.

The Placement Tools GUI is described in Planning Tools, page A-51.

- **Proceed with Changes >>**—For verifying changes in tunnels. When tunnels have been created, deleted, admitted, or their attributes altered, you can proceed with one of the following placement tools:
 - **Tunnel Audit**—Determine what inconsistencies modifications to tunnels or network elements might cause.
 - **Tunnel Placement**—Admit new tunnels and modify tunnels already admitted into the network.
 - **Tunnel Repair**—Resolve inconsistencies caused by changes to bandwidth requirements or delay parameters of existing tunnels by moving as few existing tunnels as possible to accommodate the changes.
- **Save & Deploy** (Figure A-46)—For committing tunnel changes that do not impact tunnel placement. There are two options for saving and deploying SR tunnels to the network:
 - **SR Tunnels Only**—Deploy all tunnel changes that does not impact tunnel placement, or if no changes were made to the SR, use this to re-deploy the SR that was in **Requested** or **Invalid** state.
 - **Force Deploy All Tunnels**—Force deployment of all tunnels in this SR. This could be useful when previous provisioning of the SR has failed, so that it is necessary to force through the deployment of all tunnels in the SR.

Figure A-46 Save & Deploy Tunnels

- **Cancel**—Cancel the operation and return to the Traffic Engineering Management Services window.

The tunnel SR search tool allows you to look for particular tunnels by selecting tunnel characteristics in the drop-down menu **tunnels with** and specify matching criteria in the **Matching** field:

- **Show:**
 - **Existing**—Show existing tunnels already deployed in the TE network.
 - **SR**—Show tunnels not yet deployed in the TE network.
- **Tunnels with:**
 - **All**—Show all managed tunnels under the current provider.
 - **Tunnel Number**—Tunnel number on the head router.
 - **Head Device**—Full or partial name of the tunnel head device.
 - **Destination Device**—Full or partial host name of the tail device of the tunnel.
 - **Head, Dest Devices**—Exact host name of the head and tail devices of the tunnel.
 - **Deploy Status**—Tunnel deployment status.
 - **Policy Name**—Name of the TE policy.
- **Matching/Equal**—Specify matching criteria for your search. Wildcards are accepted. **Matching** changes to **Equal** if **Head, Dest Device** is selected in the drop-down menu. For **Equal**, the exact host name of the head or tail device must be entered (wildcards not accepted).
- **Find**—Click the **Find** button when the search criteria has been entered.

View Managed Primary Tunnel Details

This section describes the elements in the TE Managed Primary Tunnel Details window.

To view the details of a TE managed primary tunnel, go to **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management. > Create Managed TE Tunnel**. The TE Managed Primary Tunnels SR window in Figure A-45 appears.

To view the details of a particular managed primary tunnel, select the desired tunnel by first clicking the corresponding check box and then clicking the **Details** button. When clicking **Details**, the TE Tunnel Details window in Figure A-47 appears.

Figure A-47 TE Tunnel Details

TE Tunnel Details	
Type:	Managed TE Tunnel
Tunnel:	isctmp7:Tunnel152 (ISC-P1) isctmp7 <-> isctmp8 BW: 10 kbps
Status:	Op: up, Admin: up
State:	DEPLOYED, Conformed
LSP configured:	10.2.3.50
LSP in use:	10.2.3.50 <-> 192.168.118.183
AutoBW:	Disabled
OK	

122714

The TE Tunnel Details window contains the following elements:

- **Type**—Managed or unmanaged.
- **Tunnel**—Tunnel name, head and destination routers, and total bandwidth.
- **Status**—The operational and administrative status of the TE tunnels as of the latest **TE Discovery** task.
- **State**—Indicates whether the tunnel state is DEPLOYED or NOT DEPLOYED and whether it is Conformed or Not Conformed.
- **LSP configured**—IP address of the tunnel's Label-Switched Path (LSP) interface on the head router.
- **LSP in use**—Actual LSP in the network as of the latest **TE Discovery** task.
- **AutoBW**—Auto Bandwidth **Enabled** or **Disabled**.

Create TE Managed Primary Tunnel SR

This section describes the GUI elements in the **Create TE Managed Primary Tunnel SR** and Edit TE Managed Primary Tunnel windows. The create feature is here used as an example.

To create a TE Managed Primary Tunnel SR, see Chapter 5, “Basic Tunnel Management.”

To access the Create TE Managed Primary Tunnel SR window, go to **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management > Create Managed TE Tunnel**. The TE Managed Primary Tunnels SR window appears. Click **Create**, to open the Create TE Managed Primary Tunnel window as shown Figure A-48.

Figure A-48 Create TE Managed Primary Tunnel

Create TE Managed Primary Tunnel

SR Job ID: New	SR ID: New	SR State: REQUESTED
Tunnel ID:	Creator:	Type: ADD

Head Device *:

Destination Device *:

TE Policy *:

Tunnel Bandwidth (kbps):

Tunnel Number: ☐ Auto Gen ☒

Customer:

Auto BW:

Enable: ☐

Freq (sec):

Min (kbps):

Max (kbps):

Path Options:

Showing 1 - 2 of 2 records

<input type="checkbox"/>	Option #	Path Name	Path Type	Lock Down
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	System Path	Explicit	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	Dynamic Path	Dynamic	<input type="checkbox"/>

Rows per page: 10

Note: * - Required Field

129258

The Create TE Managed Primary Tunnel window contains the following elements:

- **Head Device**—Head device for the tunnel.
- **Destination Device**—Destination device for the tunnel.
- **Tunnel Policy**—A set of rules established for a tunnel.
- **Tunnel Bandwidth**—Total allocated bandwidth of the tunnel.
- **Tunnel Number**—Tunnel number corresponding to the tunnel interface name.
 - **Auto Gen**—Check this box to generate the tunnel number automatically. Otherwise, enter a desired number.
- **Customer**—Selected customer for the tunnel.
- **Auto BW**—A way to configure a tunnel for automatic bandwidth adjustment and to control the manner in which the bandwidth for a tunnel is adjusted.
 - **Enable**—Check this box to enable automatic bandwidth.
 - **Freq**—Interval between bandwidth adjustments.

- **Min**—Minimum automatic bandwidth, in kbps, for this tunnel.
- **Max**—Maximum automatic bandwidth, in kbps, for this tunnel.

Path options:

- **Option #**—Sequential number of available explicit paths.
- **Path Name**—Name of the explicit path. In case of an existing path, the name is a URL that links to the Explicit Path Viewer (see Figure 5-15).
 - **System Path**—ISC system generated explicit path (immovable). For managed tunnels, the first path has to be an explicit path. If a tunnel contains a system path, the planning function will generate an optimal path for the tunnel.
 - **Dynamic Path**—A dynamic path is provisioned by allowing the head router to find a path. The **dynamic** keyword is provisioned to the routers.
- **Path Type**—Path option type, Explicit or Dynamic.
- **Lock Down**—Disables reoptimization check on the tunnel, if checked, meaning the path cannot be changed.

The following actions can be performed:

- **Add**—Add a path option. This opens the Select TE Explicit Path window in Figure A-52.
- **Delete**—Delete a path option.
- **OK**—Accept all changes and return to the TE Managed Primary Tunnels SR window.
- **Cancel**—Cancel the operation and return to the TE Managed Primary Tunnels SR window.

Select Devices and Policy

To select a **Head Device** in the Create TE Managed Primary Tunnel window (Figure A-48), click the corresponding **Select** button to open the Select Device for TE Head Router window shown in Figure A-49.

Figure A-49 Select Device for TE Head Router

Device for **TE Head Router**

Show Devices with: Matching

Showing 1 - 10 of 13 records

	Device Name	IGP ID	MPLS TE ID	Admin Status
<input type="radio"/>	isctmp1	192.168.118.176	192.168.118.176	UP
<input type="radio"/>	isctmp2	192.168.118.189	192.168.6.1	UP
<input type="radio"/>	isctmp3	192.168.118.215	192.168.118.215	UP
<input type="radio"/>	isctmp4	192.168.118.213	192.168.118.213	UP
<input type="radio"/>	isctmp5	192.168.118.212	192.168.118.212	UP
<input type="radio"/>	isctmp6	192.168.118.211	192.168.118.211	UP
<input type="radio"/>	isctmp7	192.168.118.214	192.168.118.214	UP
<input type="radio"/>	isctmp8	192.168.118.183	192.168.118.183	UP
<input type="radio"/>	isctmp9	192.168.118.219	192.168.118.219	UP
<input type="radio"/>	isctmpe1	192.168.118.188	192.168.118.188	UP

Rows per page: Go to page: of 2

122630

The Select Device for TE Head Router window contains the following elements:

- **Device Name**—Hostname for the device.
- **IGP ID**—Interior Gateway Protocol (IGP) ID.
- **MPLS TE ID**—TE ID assigned by the router.
- **Admin Status**—Indicates whether the router is **UP** or **DOWN**.

The following actions can be performed:

- **Select**—Accept the selected device and return to the previous window.
- **Cancel**—Cancel the operation and return to the previous window.
- **Find**—You can search for particular devices by selecting the device type in the drop-down menu **Show Devices with** and specify matching criteria in the **Matching** field.

Figure A-50 Select Device for TE Tail Router

Device for TE Tail Router

Show Devices with: Matching

Showing 1 - 10 of 13 records

#	Device Name	IGP ID	MPLS TE ID	Admin Status
1. <input type="radio"/>	isctmp1	192.168.118.176	192.168.118.176	UP
2. <input type="radio"/>	isctmp2	192.168.118.189	192.168.6.1	UP
3. <input type="radio"/>	isctmp3	192.168.118.215	192.168.118.215	UP
4. <input type="radio"/>	isctmp4	192.168.118.213	192.168.118.213	UP
5. <input type="radio"/>	isctmp5	192.168.118.212	192.168.118.212	UP
6. <input type="radio"/>	isctmp6	192.168.118.211	192.168.118.211	UP
7. <input type="radio"/>	isctmp7	192.168.118.214	192.168.118.214	UP
8. <input type="radio"/>	isctmp8	192.168.118.183	192.168.118.183	UP
9. <input type="radio"/>	isctmp9	192.168.118.219	192.168.118.219	UP
10. <input type="radio"/>	isctmpe1	192.168.118.188	192.168.118.188	UP

Rows per page: Go to page: of 2

For a description of the GUI elements in the Select Device for TE Tail Router window, see the explanation for the Select Device for TE Head Router window.

Figure A-51 Select Managed TE Tunnel Policy

Managed TE Tunnel Policy

Show Policies with: Matching

Showing 1 - 2 of 2 records

#	Policy Name	Pool Type	Setup Priority	Hold Priority	Affinity	Affinity Mask	Delayed Constraint	FRR Protection
1. <input type="radio"/>	man1	GLOBAL	0	0	0x0	0xFFFF		None
2. <input type="radio"/>	pm-none	GLOBAL	0	0	0x0	0xFFFF		None

Rows per page: Go to page: of 1

The Select Managed TE Tunnel Policy window contains the following elements:

- **Policy Name**—Name of the TE policy.
- **Pool Type**—Tunnel bandwidth pool type.
 - **SUB POOL**—Bandwidth section nested inside the Global Pool part of the total bandwidth.
 - **GLOBAL**—Section of the total link bandwidth containing all Sub Pools for the link.
- **Setup Priority**—Priority used when signaling an LSP for the tunnel to determine, which of the existing tunnels can be preempted. Valid values are from 0 to 7, where a lower number indicates a higher priority. Therefore, an LSP with a setup priority of 0 can preempt any LSP with a non-0 hold priority.

- **Hold Priority**—Priority associated with an LSP for the tunnel to determine if it should be preempted by other LSPs that are being signaled. Valid values are from 0 to 7, where a lower number indicates a higher priority.
- **Affinity**—Attribute values required for links carrying the tunnel (bit values are either 0 or 1).
- **Affinity Mask**—Attribute values to be checked. If a bit in the mask is 0, a link's attribute value of that bit is irrelevant. If a bit in the mask is 1, the link's attribute value and the tunnel's required affinity for that bit must match.
- **Delayed Constraint**—Delay constraint for the path used by the tunnel.
- **FRR Protection**—Used to enable an MPLS traffic engineering tunnel to use a backup tunnel in the event of a link failure if a backup tunnel exists.
 - **None**—No backup tunnel needed.
 - **Best Effort**—Use backup tunnel if available.
 - **Link and SRLG**—Specifies that primary tunnels should be routed only through links and SRLGs that are protected by FRR backup tunnels.
 - **Link, SRLG and Node**—Specifies that primary tunnels should be routed only through links, SRLGs and nodes that are protected by FRR backup tunnels.

Select TE Explicit Path

An explicit path is added to a tunnel by clicking **Add** in the tunnel editor. The Select TE Explicit Path window in Figure A-52 appears.

Figure A-52 Select TE Explicit Path

#	Path Name	Head	Dest
1.	Dynamic		

Showing 1 - 1 of 1 record

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 1

Select Cancel

Two path types are available:

Explicit Path—A fixed path from a specific head to a specific destination device.

Dynamic Path—A path that is provisioned by allowing the head router to find the path. The **dynamic** IOS keyword is provisioned to the routers. This signifies that the router calculates a valid path.

Explicit Path Viewer

When creating a primary tunnel, the **Path Options** list by default suggests a **System** path and a **Dynamic** path. If an explicit path is added, this link will be selectable as shown in the **Path Options** section of the create window in Figure A-53. By clicking an explicit path link, a non-editable Explicit Path Viewer in Figure A-54 appears.

Figure A-53 Path Options

Path Options:				
Showing 1 - 2 of 2 records				
<input type="checkbox"/>	Option #	Path Name	Path Type	Lock Down
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	isctmp1-isctmp8	Explicit	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	Dynamic Path	Dynamic	<input type="checkbox"/>

For an explanation of the various GUI elements, see Create Managed TE Tunnel, page A-39.

Figure A-54 TE Explicit Path Viewer

Path Name *:	isctmp1-isctmp8					
Head Router *:	isctmp1					
Links:						
Showing 0 of 0 records						
#	Device	Outgoing Interface	Outgoing IP	Next Hop	Incoming Interface	Incoming IP
1.	isctmp1	FastEthernet2/1/0	10.2.3.54	isctmp9	FastEthernet2/0	10.2.3.53
2.	isctmp9	FastEthernet0/1	10.2.3.81	isctmp4	FastEthernet1/1	10.2.3.82
3.	isctmp4	FastEthernet4/0	10.2.2.209	isctmp6	FastEthernet5/0	10.2.2.222
4.	isctmp6	FastEthernet0/1	10.2.2.225	isctmp8	FastEthernet0/0	10.2.2.238
Rows per page: 10		Go to page: 1 of 1				
Provision Preference *:		Outgoing Interface	Incoming Interface			
Close						
Note: * - Required Field						

For an explanation of the various GUI elements, see Create/Edit Explicit Path, page A-33.

Import Tunnel

This section describes the GUI elements in the import tunnel feature.

For instructions on how to import TE tunnels, see the Import Primary Tunnel, page 6-8.

The tunnel import function is found under **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management > Create Managed TE Tunnel**, which opens the TE Managed Primary Tunnels SR window (see Figure A-62).

When you click **Import** to start the import process, the Select Import File window in Figure A-55 appears.



Note

The Import button is only enabled when there are no uncommitted new, changed, or deleted tunnels in the service request.

Figure A-55 Select Import File

Look in:

Showing 1 - 5 of 5 records

#	File Name	Size	Last Modified
1.	<input checked="" type="radio"/> sample.xml	994	June 9, 2004 11:34:24 AM PDT
2.	<input type="radio"/> good.xml	923	June 10, 2004 10:50:56 AM PDT
3.	<input type="radio"/> migrate.xml	363	June 11, 2004 3:23:36 PM PDT
4.	<input type="radio"/> allData.xml	1159	June 20, 2004 12:27:21 AM PDT
5.	<input type="radio"/> unit.xml	1159	June 25, 2004 5:13:09 PM PDT

Rows per page:

122663

The Select Managed TE Tunnel Policy window contains the following elements:

- **File Name**—Name of XML file.
- **Size**—Size in kilobytes of XML file.
- **Last Modified**—Date and time when the file was last modified.

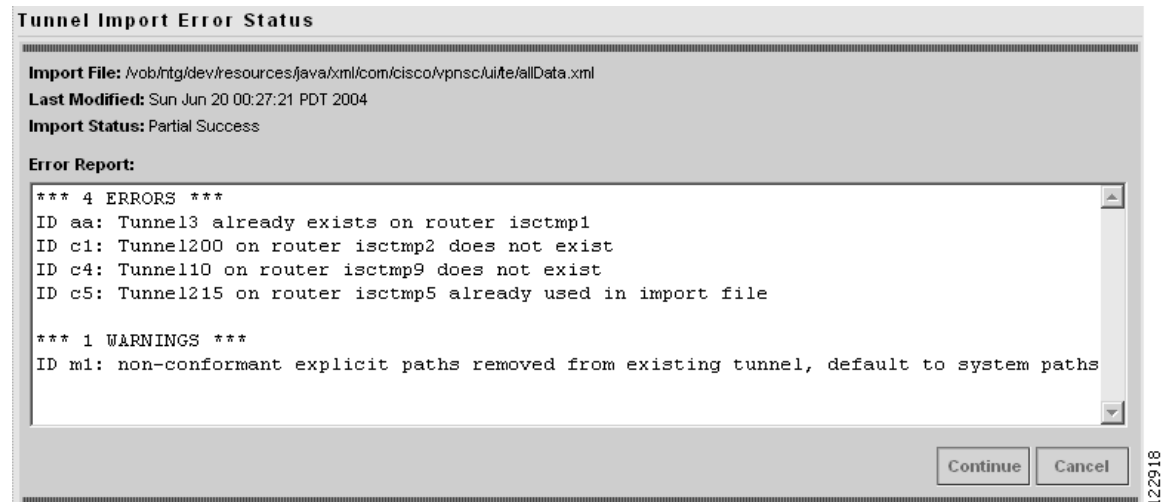
The following actions can be performed:

- **Select**—Accept the selected XML file(s) and start the tunnel import operation.
- **Cancel**—Cancel the tunnel import operation and return to the TE Managed Primary Tunnels SR window.
- **Find**—Specify the directory containing the XML import files and directories to import in the **Look in** field and click **Find**. This brings up the data import directory and the XML files contained are listed in the accompanying table.
- **Up**—Go to the parent directory.

Import Error Status Window

When you click **Select** to start the import operation, the system parses the file, and if any error is detected, it will be reported in the Tunnel Import Error Status window shown in Figure A-56.

Figure A-56 Tunnel Import Error Status



The Tunnel Import Error Status window contains the following elements:

- **Import File**—Directory containing XML import files and directories.
- **Last Modified**—Date and time when the file was last modified.
- **Import Status**—There are two possible Import Status values:
 - **Failed**—Critical errors are present and the import process cannot continue.
 - **Partial Success**—There are either non-critical errors or warnings or both in the file. In this case the error tunnel is reported and skipped and the warning tunnel is processed with certain defaults applied. There is no “Success” status because when there are no errors or warnings, the Tunnel Import Error Status window will not appear.

The following actions can be performed:

- **Continue**—If the import operation is partially successful, click **Continue** to accept system treatment for errors/warnings and continue with the import operation.
- **Cancel**—Cancel import operation and return to the previous window.

Edit TE SR (Primary or Backup)

The tunnels editor windows differ only very slightly from the create tunnel windows. All fields in the editor windows are found in the create windows for both primary managed, primary unmanaged, and backup tunnels (see Chapter 5, “Basic Tunnel Management”).

The only difference from the create window is that the head and destination device and tunnel number fields are not editable and the **Path Options** table lists existing path options on the tunnel rather than the default **System** and **Dynamic** paths.

Planning Tools

This section describes the GUI elements in the sequence of windows used by the planning tools Tunnel Audit, Tunnel Placement, Tunnel Repair, and Grooming. Screenshots from Tunnel Repair has been used as an example but it covers the GUI elements for all four processes.

To use the planning tools, see Placement Tools, page 6-11

To access the Create TE Managed Primary Tunnel SR window, go to **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management > Create Managed TE Tunnel**. The TE Managed Primary Tunnels SR window in Figure A-62 appears.

There are two ways to activate the planning tools:

- When one or more tunnels have been created or their attributes altered (see Create Primary Tunnel, page 6-2), Tunnel Audit, Tunnel Placement, and Tunnel Repair can be activated by selecting **Proceed with Changes >>**.
- When no changes have taken place, Grooming, Tunnel Audit, and Tunnel Repair can be accessed by selecting **Placement Tools**.

As an example, assume that we run Tunnel Repair on a set of tunnels as described in Tunnel Repair, page 6-21.

Movable Tunnel Selection Window

When selecting **Tunnel Repair** from the **Placement Tools** button, the Movable Tunnel Selection window in Figure A-57 appears.

Figure A-57 Movable Tunnel Selection

Movable Tunnel Selection

Computation Type		Tunnel Repair	
Maximum computation duration (Timeout in sec) *		<input type="text" value="100"/>	
Maximum number of tunnel moves		<input type="text"/>	

Number of reroutable tunnels selected as movable: 4 of 4 Non-reroutable tunnels: 2

Show tunnels with matching

Showing 1-6 of 6 records

#	<input type="checkbox"/> Movable	<input type="checkbox"/> Allow Reroute	Tunnel ID	T#	Head	Dest	Policy	BNV
1.	<input type="checkbox"/> yes	true	ISC-P66	3	isctmp1	isctmp2	ISC-P1-isctmp8:Tunnel44444	3
2.	<input type="checkbox"/> NA	false	ISC-P1	44444	isctmp8	isctmp6	ISC-P1-isctmp8:Tunnel44444	103
3.	<input type="checkbox"/> NA	false	ISC-P2	44	isctmp2	isctmp3	ISC-P2-isctmp2:Tunnel44	0
4.	<input type="checkbox"/> yes	true	ISC-P132	3	isctmp2	isctmp8	ISC-P2-isctmp2:Tunnel44	120
5.	<input type="checkbox"/> yes	true	ISC-P138	2	isctmp6	isctmp7	ISC-P2-isctmp2:Tunnel44	100
6.	<input type="checkbox"/> yes	true	ISC-P35	2	isctmp4	isctmp6	ISC-P2-isctmp2:Tunnel44	100

Rows per page: Go to page: of 1

Note: * - Required Field

122642

The Movable Tunnel Selection window contains the following elements:

- **Computation Type**—Indicates which tool is used for the computation (Placement, Repair, Grooming).
- **Maximum computation duration**—The maximum amount of time allowed for the computation before timeout occurs.
- **Maximum number of tunnel moves**—The maximum number of tunnels that can be moved during Tunnel Repair.
- **Number of reroutable tunnels selected as movable**—Indicates how many reroutable tunnels among the ones shown in the tunnel list are movable.
- **Non-reroutable**—Indicates how many tunnels among the ones shown in the tunnel list are not movable. This is set in the tunnel editor.
- **Find**—You can search for particular tunnels by selecting the search variable in the drop-down menu **Show tunnels with**, specifying matching criteria, and clicking **Find**.

Show tunnels with options:

- **All**—Show all managed tunnels under the current provider.
- **Tunnel Number**—Tunnel number on the head router.
- **Head Device**—Full or partial name of the tunnel head device.
- **Destination Device**—Full or partial host name of the tail device of the tunnel.
- **Head, Dest Devices**—Exact host name of the head and tail devices of the tunnel.
- **Deploy Status**—Tunnel deployment status.
- **Policy Name**—Name of the TE policy.

matching/equal—Specify matching criteria for your search. Wildcards are accepted. **matching** changes to **equal** if **Head, Dest Device** is selected in the drop-down menu. For **equal**, the exact host name of the head or tail device must be entered (wildcards not accepted).

- **Movable**—Indicates whether the tunnel is movable (**yes**, **no** or **NA**). This setting can be toggled by clicking **Set Movable** and **Set Unmovable**.
- **Allow Reroute**—Specifies whether reroute is allowed (**true** or **false**). If reroute is not allowed, the tunnel cannot be set to movable.
- **Tunnel ID**—Unique tunnel identifier used within ISC TEM.
- **T#**—Tunnel number on the head router.
- **Head**—Hostname of the head router.
- **Dest**—Hostname of the destination router.
- **Policy**—TE policy for the tunnel.
- **BW**—The tunnel bandwidth. If the tunnel is auto-bw enabled, BW shows the higher of tunnel bandwidth and maximum automatic bandwidth.

The following actions can be performed:

- **Set Movable**—Set selected tunnel to movable.
- **Set Unmovable**—Set selected tunnel to unmovable.
- **<< Back**—Return to the previous window.
- **Proceed >>**—Proceed to computation.
- **Cancel**—Cancel the operation and return to the previous window.

TE Primary Tunnel Computation SR - Changes Window

Still using **Tunnel Repair** as an example, after selecting **Proceed >>** from the Movable Tunnel Selection window, the TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Changes window in Figure A-58 appears.

The figure shows the computation results window after clicking **Detail** to obtain detailed information about the tunnel and view the status of the change request.

Figure A-58 TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Tunnel Repair Changes (Details)

TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Changes

Computation Status: CONSTRAINT_VIOLATIONS_REPORTED-NO_SOLUTION_EXISTS

Tunnels - **unplaced** 0 of 9 **moved** 0

Bandwidth - **unplaced** 49100 of 56490

	Global Util.		Sub Pool Util.	
Solution	max. 75.0%	max.mod. 12.5%	max. 90.0%	max.mod. 70.0%
Original	max. 75.0%	max.mod. 12.5%	max. 90.0%	max.mod. 70.0%

Changes: 0 achieved of 1

Showing 1 - 1 of 1 record

#	Achieved	Origin	Type	Object ID
1.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> no	User	Tunnel Modify Change	ISC-P8284

Rows per page: 10

Go to page: 1 of 1

Buttons: Close, Display, Details

Change Type: Tunnel Modify Change

Achieved: no

Description: Request to modify one or more attributes of an existing tunnel

Requested Tunnel

ID: isctmp9: Tunnel3

Head: isctmp9

Tail: isctmp1

Policy: ISC-P8282-isctmp1:Tunnel4

Bandwidth: 50000

Path: isctmp9->isctmp1-2

Changed Attributes	New Value	Achieved
BW	50000	no

Buttons: << Back, View Report >>, Save & Deploy, Cancel

The TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Changes window contains the following elements:

Status section (top):

- **Computation Status**—Indicates whether the computation succeeded or failed.
- **Tunnels:**
 - **unplaced**—Number of unplaced tunnels out of the total.
 - **moved**—Number of tunnels that were moved.
- **Bandwidth - unplaced**—Amount of bandwidth that was not placed out of the total available bandwidth.
- **Global Util.**—Global Pool bandwidth utilization percentage.
- **Sub Pool Util.**—Sub Pool bandwidth utilization percentage
- **Solution**—Utilization for the generated solution.
- **Original**—Utilization for the original solution.

Changes section (left):

- **Changes**—Number of changes achieved out of the total number of changes.
 - **Achieved**—Indicates whether a specific change is successful (**Yes** or **No**).
 - **Origin**—The originator of the change. Can be **user** (change by user) or **compute** (from a computation, e.g. rerouting of a tunnel).

- **Type**—The type of change requested: **Tunnel Add Change**, **Tunnel Modify Change**, **Tunnel Remove Change**, or **Element Modify Change**.
- **Object ID**—A tunnel or link ID.

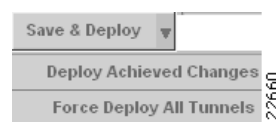
Information section (right):

- **Change Type**—The type of change requested: **Tunnel Add Change**, **Tunnel Modify Change**, **Tunnel Remove Change**, or **Element Modify Change**.
- **Achieved**—Indicates whether a specific change is successful (**Yes** or **No**).
- **Description**—Description of the computation attempt.
- **ID**—Tunnel ID.
- **Head**—Hostname of the head router.
- **Tail**—Hostname of the destination router.
- **Policy**—TE policy for the tunnel.
- **Bandwidth**—Bandwidth used in computation.
- **Path**—Tunnel path in the form of either a computed path or an existing path . Click to view the path.
- Changed attribute table:
 - **Changed Attributes**—Lists the tunnel attributes that have changed.
 - **New Value**—New value of the attribute.
 - **Achieved**—Indicates whether a specific change is successful (**Yes** or **No**).

The following actions can be performed:

- **Close**—Close the Topology Display applet if open.
- **Display**—Invoke the Topology Display to view selected links and/or tunnels in the network. Selected links/tunnels are displayed with a unique color.
- **Detail**—Open the detail panel in the right side of the Computation Result window to see the tunnel/link information.
- **<< Back**—Return to the previous window.
- **View Report >>**—View a list of generated reports. The Report window appears (see Figure A-60).
- **Save & Deploy** (Figure A-59)—For committing all user originated and system computed changes. There are two options for saving and deploying tunnel SRs to the network:
 - **Deploy Achieved Changes**—Place all achieved changes in the deployment queue.
 - **Force Deploy All Tunnels**—Force deployment of all elements in the SR. This could be useful when previous provisioning of the SR has failed, so that it is necessary to force through the deployment of all tunnels in the SR.

Figure A-59 Save & Deploy



- **Cancel**—Cancel the operation and return to either the Links List, TE Managed Primary Tunnels SR, or the TE Resource Management SR window depending on the originating flow.

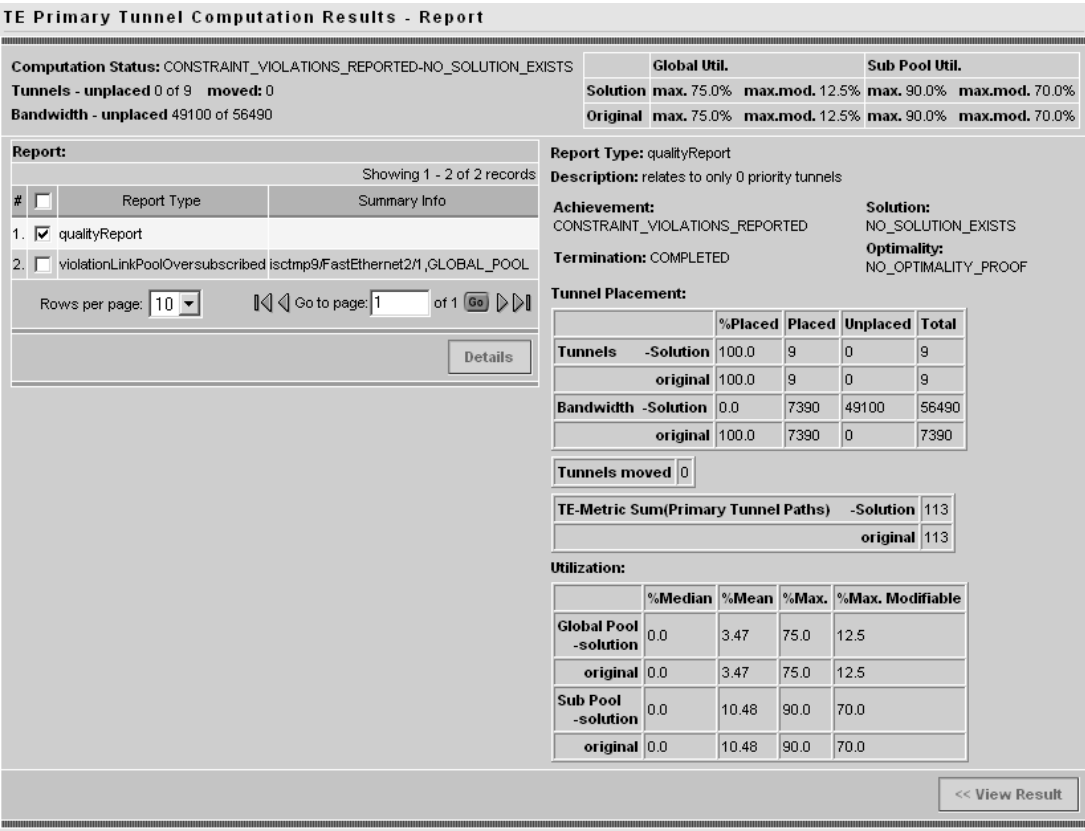
TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Report

To view the computation reports, click **View Report >>**. The TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Report window in Figure A-60 appears.

In this case, there is both a quality report and a violation report. In that case, a detail report such as the violation report in Figure A-61 will appear. Warning and violation reports have different fields and they are all described in Appendix B, “Warnings and Violations.”

Select the desired report and click the **Detail** button

Figure A-60 TE Managed Primary Tunnels SR - Tunnel Repair Report (Details)



The TE Primary Tunnel Computation Results - Report window contains the following elements:

Status section (top): described above (Figure A-58).

Report section (left):

- **Report Type**—There are three basic report types: a **qualityReport** (generated every time), warning reports, and violation reports.
- **Summary Info**—Summary information about the findings of the report.

Information section (right):

- **Report Type**—See description above.
- **Description**—Specific information about the report.
- **Achievement**—Success or failure of the computation attempt/solution (**Yes** or **No**).

- **Solution**—Indicates whether a solution was found.
- **Termination**—Indicates whether the computation was completed.
- **Optimality**—Indicates whether the computation was optimal.

Tables:

- **Tunnel Placement:** Tables that compares various tunnel placement attributes of the original configuration with the solution configuration.
 - **Tunnels:** Attributes of the original and computed tunnels.
 - **Bandwidth:** Attributes of the tunnel bandwidth.
 - **%Placed**—Percentage of tunnels that were successfully placed.
 - **Placed**—Number of tunnels that were successfully placed.
 - **Unplaced**—Number of tunnels that were not placed.
 - **Total**—Total number of tunnels.
 - **Tunnels moved**—Number of tunnels moved from their original paths.
 - **TE-Metric Sum (Primary Tunnel Paths)**—TE metric sum for the computed and the original paths.
- **Utilization:** Table that compares various utilization measurements of the original configuration with the solution configuration
 - **Global Pool**—Comparison data for various Global Pool attributes.
 - **Sub Pool**—Comparison data for various Sub Pool attributes.
 - **Median**—[to be added]
 - **Max. Modifiable**—[to be added]
 - **Mean**—[to be added]
 - **Max.**—[to be added]

The following actions can be performed:

Changes actions (buttons, left):

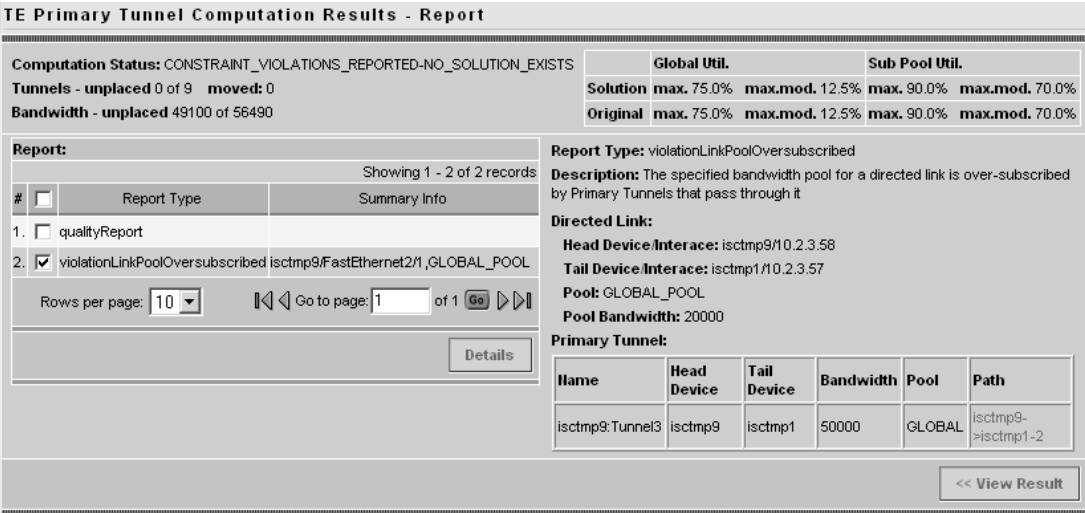
- **Detail**—When a report is selected, the **Detail** button displays the contents of the report, which can contain warnings or violations, in the right window pane.



Note For a description of possible warnings and violations in ISC TEM, see Appendix B, “Warnings and Violations.”

- << **View Result**—Return to the Changes window.

Figure A-61 TE Managed Primary Tunnels SR - Violation Report (Details)



In Figure A-61, the top status section and the left Report section contain the same fields as in Figure A-60.

Create Unmanaged TE Tunnel

The only two differences between the managed and the unmanaged tunnel GUIs is that the path option table does not automatically populate the two System/Dynamic paths and that the **Conformance** status is only indicated for unmanaged primary tunnels.

For a description of the rest of the GUI, see Create Managed TE Tunnel, page A-39.

Create TE Backup Tunnel

To access the TE Protection SR window for managing backup tunnels, go to **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management > Create TE Backup Tunnel**. The TE Protection SR window in Figure A-62 appears.

Figure A-62 TE Protection SR

IP Solution Center

Service Inventory | Service Design | Monitoring | Administration

User: admin

Inventory and Connection Manager | Deployment Flow Manager | Device Console

You Are Here: Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management

Customer: None

TE Protection SR

SR Job ID: 2 Provider: pad0 SR State: REQUESTED
 SR ID: New Creator: Type: ADD

Description:

Show Existing Tunnels with All Matching * Find

Showing 1 - 10 of 13 records

#	Op	Tunnel ID	T#	Head	Dest	BW Quota	Deploy Status	Conformance
1.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ISC-B14	2	isctmp1	isctmp7	600	DEPLOYED	Yes
2.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ISC-B15	5	isctmp1	isctmp3	10	DEPLOYED	Yes
3.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ISC-B16	1	isctmp8	isctmp6	500	DEPLOYED	Yes
4.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ISC-B17	10	isctmp8	isctmp7	6000	DEPLOYED	Yes
5.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ISC-B18	1	isctmp6	isctmp7	506	DEPLOYED	No
6.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ISC-B19	2	isctmp6	isctmp7	506	DEPLOYED	Yes
7.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ISC-B20	1	isctmp5	isctmp6	5001	DEPLOYED	Yes
8.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ISC-B21	2	isctmp5	isctmp4	10	DEPLOYED	Yes
9.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ISC-B22	1	isctmp4	isctmp6	20	DEPLOYED	No
10.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ISC-B23	1	isctmp7	isctmp6	500	DEPLOYED	Yes

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 2 Go

Close Display Details Create Edit Delete

Audit SR Save & Deploy Cancel

122754

The TE Protection SR window contains the following elements:

The columns in the tunnel list provides the following information:

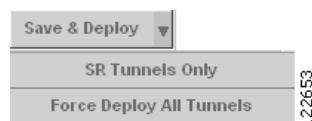
- **Op**—Current SR operation on the tunnel. This can be one of the following:
 - **ADD**—Indicates a newly added tunnel, either calculated by the system or entered by the user.
 - **MODIFY**—Indicates a modified existing tunnel.
 - **DELETE**—Indicates an existing tunnel to be deleted, either computed by the system or originated by the user.
- **Tunnel ID**—Unique tunnel identifier used within ISC TEM.
- **Head**—Hostname of the head router.
- **Dest**—Hostname of the destination router.
- **T#**—Tunnel number on the head router.

- **BW Quota**—The amount of bandwidth this backup tunnel can protect. The router limits the LSPs that can use this backup tunnel so that the sum of the bandwidth of the LSPs does not exceed the specified amount of bandwidth. If there are multiple backup tunnels, the router will use the best-fit algorithm.
- **Deploy Status**—Tunnel deployment status.
- **Conformance**—Indicates whether the tunnel is found to be conformant when running discovery. A tunnel is non-conformant if it has a non-zero bandwidth reservation and a zero hold or setup priority. If a tunnel is entered through ISC TEM, it is always conformant.

The following actions can be performed (buttons):

- **Close**—Close the Topology Display applet if open.
- **Display**—Open a Topology Display for the network and highlight the selected backup tunnel(s). The selected tunnel(s) is/are marked in color with directional arrows.
- **Details**—Open the TE Tunnel Details window, which provides type, status, LSP, and other information about the tunnel.
- **Create**—Create a backup tunnel.
- **Edit**—Edit the selected backup tunnel.
- **Delete**—Delete the selected backup tunnels.
- **Audit SR**—Audit protection of protected elements using all existing backup tunnels and proposed changes in the SR.
- **Save & Deploy** (Figure A-63)—For committing resource changes in the SR. Two options for saving and deploying Backup Tunnel SRs to the network:
 - **SR Tunnels Only**—Deploy all tunnel changes in the SR, or if no changes were made to the SR, use this to re-deploy the SR that was in **Requested** or **Invalid** state.
 - **Force Deploy All Tunnels**—Force deployment of all tunnels in this SR. This could be useful when previous provisioning of the SR has failed, so that it is necessary to force through the deployment of all tunnels in the SR.

Figure A-63 Save & Deploy Tunnels



- **Cancel**—Cancel the operation and return to the Traffic Engineering Management Services window.

The tunnel SR search tool allows you to look for particular tunnels by selecting tunnel characteristics in the drop-down menu **tunnels with** and specify matching criteria in the **Matching** field:

- **Show:**
 - **Existing**—Show existing tunnels already deployed in the network.
 - **SR**—Show tunnels not yet deployed in the network.
- **tunnels with:**
 - **All**—Show all managed tunnels under the current provider.
 - **Tunnel Number**—Tunnel number on the head router.
 - **Head Device**—Full or partial name of the tunnel head device.

- **Destination Device**—Full or partial host name of the tail device of the tunnel.
- **Head, Dest Devices**—Exact host name of the head and tail devices of the tunnel.
- **Tunnel Status**—Tunnel deployment status.
- **Conformance**—Conformant or non-conformant tunnel.
- **matching/equal**—Specify matching criteria for your search. Wildcards are accepted. **matching** changes to **equal** if **Head, Dest Device** is selected in the drop-down menu. For **equal**, the exact host name of the head or tail device must be entered (wildcards not accepted).
- **Find**—Click the **Find** button when the search criteria has been entered.

Create TE Backup Tunnel Window

From the TE Protection SR window, click **Create** to access the Create TE Backup Tunnel window shown in Figure A-64.

Figure A-64 Create TE Backup Tunnel

Create TE Backup Tunnel

SR Job ID: New	SR ID: New	SR State: REQUESTED
Tunnel ID:	Creator:	Type: ADD

Head Device *:

Destination Device *:

Protected Interface(s) *:

Backup Bandwidth Limit (kbps) *:
☒ Any Pool BW
☐ Sub Pool (BC1) BW Global Pool (BC0) BW

Tunnel Number: ☐ Auto Gen ☒

Tunnel Bandwidth (kbps):

Tunnel Pool Type:
☐ Global Pool (BC0)
☐ Sub Pool (BC1)

Setup Priority (0-7):

Hold Priority (0-7):

Affinity (0x0-0xFFFFFFFF):

Affinity Mask (0x0-0xFFFFFFFF):

Path Options:

Showing 0 of 0 records

<input type="checkbox"/>	Option #	Path Name	Path Type	Lock Down
Rows per page: 10 <input type="button" value="Go to page: 1 of 1"/> <input type="button" value="Go"/>				
				<input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/>
				<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>

Note: * - Required Field

129257

The Create TE Backup Tunnel window contains the following elements:

- **Head Device**—Head device for the tunnel. For selecting devices, see Figure A-49.
- **Destination Device**—Destination device for the tunnel. For selecting devices, see Figure A-50.
- **Protected Interface**—Interface(s) on the head router that this backup tunnel protects.
- **Backup Bandwidth Limit**—Bandwidth protected by the backup tunnel.
 - **Any Pool BW**—Bandwidth set aside for the protection of either the Sub Pool or the Global Pool.
 - **Sub Pool (BC1) BW**—Bandwidth set aside for the Sub Pool.
 - **Global Pool (BC0) BW**—Bandwidth set aside for the Global Pool.
- **Tunnel Number**—Tunnel number corresponding to the tunnel interface name.

- **Auto Gen**—Check this box to generate the tunnel number at provisioning time. Otherwise, enter a desired number.
- **Tunnel Bandwidth**—Total allocated bandwidth of this backup tunnel (display only).
- **Tunnel Pool Type**—Tunnel bandwidth pool type (display only).
 - **Global Pool (BC0)**—Section of the total link bandwidth containing all Sub Pools for the link.
 - **SubPool (BC1)**—Bandwidth section nested inside the Global Pool part of the total bandwidth.
- **Setup Priority (0-7), Hold Priority (0-7), Affinity, Affinity Mask**—Should not normally be used for backup tunnels. See definitions accompanying Figure A-51.

Path options:

- **Option #**—Sequential number of available explicit paths.
- **Path Name**—Name of the explicit path.
- **Path Type**—Explicit path type (**Explicit** or **Dynamic**)
- **Lock Down**—Disables reoptimization check on the tunnel, if checked.

The following actions can be performed (buttons):

- **Add**—Add a path option. This opens the Select TE Explicit Path window in Figure A-52.
- **Delete**—Delete a path option.
- **OK**—Accept all changes and return to the TE Managed Primary Tunnels SR window.
- **Cancel**—Cancel the operation and return to the TE Managed Primary Tunnels SR window.

Select TE Protected Interface

When clicking the Select button in the backup tunnel editor to select a TE protected interface, the window in Figure A-65 appears.

Figure A-65 Select TE Protected Interface

#	Interface Name	IP Address	Next Hop
1.	ATM5/0.1	10.2.2.49	isctmp2
2.	FastEthernet3/0	10.2.2.81	isctmp4
3.	FastEthernet0/1	10.2.2.17	isctmpe1

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 1

Select Cancel

The Select TE Protected Interface window contains the following elements:

- **Interface Name**—Name of the interface to be protected.
- **IP Address**—IP address of the interface.
- **Next Hop**—Name of the next hop device.

The following actions can be performed:

- **Select**—Accept the selected interface and return to the previous window.
- **Cancel**—Cancel the operation and return to the previous window.

TE Traffic Admission

This section describes the GUI elements in the TE Traffic Admission SR window.

To assign traffic to traffic-engineered tunnels, see Chapter 8, “Traffic Admission.”

Select TE Tunnel for Admission

To access the TE Traffic Admission SR window, go to **Service Inventory > Inventory and Connection Manager > Traffic Engineering Management > TE Traffic Admission**.

Prior to reaching the main TE Traffic Admission SR window, a tunnel has to be selected as shown in Figure A-66.

Figure A-66 Select TE Tunnel for Admission

The screenshot shows the Cisco IP Solution Center interface. The main navigation bar includes 'Service Inventory', 'Service Design', 'Monitoring', and 'Administration'. The 'Service Inventory' tab is active, and the 'Inventory and Connection Manager' sub-tab is selected. The 'TE Traffic Admission Tunnel Selection' window is open, showing a list of tunnels. The first tunnel, ISC-P1, is selected. The table below represents the data shown in the screenshot.

#	Tunnel ID	T#	Head	Dest	Op	Type	Policy	Deploy Status
1.	ISC-P1	3	isctmp1	isctmp6	ADD	UnManaged	ISC-P1-isctmp1:Tunnel3	DEPLOYED
2.	ISC-P2	4	isctmp1	isctmp6	ADD	UnManaged	ISC-P1-isctmp1:Tunnel3	DEPLOYED
3.	ISC-P56	1	isctmp1	isctmp2	ADD	UnManaged	ISC-P1-isctmp1:Tunnel3	DEPLOYED
4.	ISC-P3	200	isctmp2	isctmp1	ADD	Managed	ISC-P3-isctmp2:Tunnel200	DEPLOYED
5.	ISC-P4	300	isctmp2	isctmp5	ADD	Managed	ISC-P3-isctmp2:Tunnel200	DEPLOYED
6.	ISC-P5	2	isctmp7	isctmp8	ADD	Managed	ISC-P5-isctmp7:Tunnel2	DEPLOYED
7.	ISC-P6	3	isctmp7	isctmp1	ADD	Managed	ISC-P3-isctmp2:Tunnel200	DEPLOYED
8.	ISC-P7	4	isctmp7	isctmp4	ADD	UnManaged	ISC-P7-isctmp7:Tunnel4	DEPLOYED
9.	ISC-P8	11	isctmp7	isctmp6	ADD	Managed	ISC-P5-isctmp7:Tunnel2	DEPLOYED
10.	ISC-P9	12345	isctmp7	isctmp8	ADD	Managed	ISC-P9-isctmp7:Tunnel12345	DEPLOYED

The **TE Traffic Admission SR** list contains the following columns:

- **Op Type**—SR operation on the tunnel, can be either **ADD**, **MODIFY**, **DELETE**, or **ADMIT**.
- **Tunnel ID**—Unique tunnel identifier used within ISC TEM.

- **T#**—Tunnel number on the head router.
- **Head**—Hostname of the head router.
- **Dest**—Hostname of the destination router.
- **Deploy Status**—Can be **Pending**, **Deployed**, or **Functional**.
- **Type**—Managed or unmanaged.
- **Policy**—Tunnel policy.

TE Traffic Admission SR

After selecting a TE tunnel by clicking the corresponding radio button and clicking **Select**, the TE Traffic Admission SR window in Figure A-67 appears.

Figure A-67 TE Traffic Admission SR

TE Traffic Admission SR

SR Job ID: SR ID: SR State: REQUESTED Type: ADD

Tunnel Name: isctmp1:Tunnel138

Description:

Autoroute Announce: ☐ On ☒ Off

Autoroute Metric: ☒ Absolute ☐ Relative

Static Routes:

Showing 0 of 0 records

Destination	Mask	Distance
-------------	------	----------

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 1

Add Edit Delete

Save Cancel

Note: * - Required Field

129264

The main TE Traffic Admission SR window contains the following fields:

- **Tunnel**—Tunnel name.
- **Description**—Service request description.
- **Autoroute announce**—Used to specify that the Interior Gateway Protocol (IGP) should use the tunnel (if the tunnel is up) in its enhanced shortest path first (SPF) calculation.
 - **On**—Autoroute announce is enabled.
 - **Off**—Autoroute announce is disabled.
- **Autoroute Metric**—Used to specify the Multiprotocol Label Switching (MPLS) traffic engineering tunnel metric that the Interior Gateway Protocol (IGP) enhanced shortest path first (SPF) calculation uses.
 - **Absolute**—Absolute metric mode; you can enter a positive metric value.

- **Relative**—Relative metric mode; you can enter a positive, negative, or zero value.
- **Static Routes**—Lists any static routes that the tunnel uses.
- **Destination**—Name of the static route for the tunnel destination.
- **Mask**—Prefix mask for the destination.
- **Distance**—Administrative distance (cost).

The following actions can be performed:

- **Add**—Add static route.
- **Edit**—Edit selected static route.
- **Delete**—Delete selected static routes.
- **Save SR**—Save service request to the SR pool.
- **Cancel**—Cancel the operation and return to the previous window.

Administration

As the administrative features of ISC TEM are general to ISC, some features are described in Chapter 9, “Administration”, others in *Cisco IP Solution Center Infrastructure Reference, 4.0*.

For further clarification, see Chapter 9, “Administration”.

Monitoring

This section describes the GUI elements in the following windows:

- TE Task Logs (see also TE Task Logs, page 10-1)
- TE Performance Reports (see also TE Performance Reports, page 10-4).

TE Task Logs

The TE task logs are used to view the result of running one or more TE tasks as described in TE Task Logs, page 10-1.

To view the task log for a TE task, three sequential steps are required:

1. Access the Task Runtime Actions window.
2. Select a runtime action to reach the Runtime Actions window.
3. Select the desired log in the Task Log window.

Each window in this process is described as follows.



Note

Specific instructions for how to view a task log for a **TE Discovery** task are found in the TE Discovery Task Logs, page 3-6.

Task Runtime Actions

To access the Task Runtime Actions window, go to **Monitoring > Task Manager**. Select **Logs** in the table of contents on the left side of the Tasks window. The Task Runtime Actions window in Figure A-68 appears.

Figure A-68 Task Runtime Actions

The screenshot shows the 'Task Runtime Actions' window. At the top, there is a search bar with the text 'Show Runtime Tasks with Task Name matching' followed by an input field containing an asterisk (*), and 'of Type' followed by a dropdown menu and a 'Find' button. Below the search bar, it says 'Showing 1 - 3 of 3 records'. The main part of the window is a table with the following columns: #, Runtime Task Name, Type, Start Time, End Time, and Status. There are three rows of data, all showing 'Service Deployment' tasks that were 'Completed successfully'. At the bottom, there is a 'Rows per page' dropdown set to '10', a 'Go to page' field set to '1' of '1', and buttons for 'Instances' and 'Delete'. An 'Auto Refresh' checkbox is checked.

#	Runtime Task Name	Type	Start Time	End Time	Status
1.	Deploy Primary SR-ID 9 2004-07-16 09:59:58.011_Fri_Jul_16_09:59:58_PDT_2004_2	Service Deployment	2004-07-16 09:59:59.509	2004-07-16 10:00:47.767	Completed successfully
2.	Deploy Primary SR-ID 8 2004-07-16 09:56:49.895_Fri_Jul_16_09:56:50_PDT_2004_1	Service Deployment	2004-07-16 09:56:55.049	2004-07-16 09:57:39.638	Completed successfully
3.	Deploy Primary SR-ID 7 2004-07-16 09:53:36.697_Fri_Jul_16_09:53:38_PDT_2004_0	Service Deployment	2004-07-16 09:53:42.42	2004-07-16 09:55:14.964	Completed successfully

The Task Runtime Actions window contains the following GUI elements:

- **Runtime Task Name**—Automatically attributed task name specifying when the runtime task was created.
- **Type**—Type of task, either **TE Discovery**, **TE Functional Audit**, or **TE Interface Performance**.
- **Start Time**—The date and time when the runtime task was started.
- **End Time**—The date and time when the runtime task ended.
- **Status**—Indicates the result of the runtime task.

Search fields:

- **Show Runtime Tasks with Task Name matching**—Type a filter string matching part of the desired **Runtime Task Name**.
- **of type**—The type of task created using the Task Manager. The following types are available:
 - **TE Discovery**—Search for a **TE Discovery** task.
 - **TE Functional Audit**—Search for a **TE Functional Audit** task.
 - **TE Interface Performance**—Search for a **TE Interface Performance** task.

Runtime Actions

To access the Runtime Actions window, go to the Task Runtime Actions window and click the desired task in the **Runtime Task Name** field. This opens the Runtime Actions window shown in Figure A-69.

Figure A-69 Runtime Actions

The screenshot shows the 'Runtime Actions' window. At the top, there is a task description: 'Task: Deploy Primary SR-ID 9 2004-07-16 09:59:58.011_Fri_Jul_16_09:59:58_PDT_2004_2' and a 'Refresh' button. Below this, it says 'Showing 1 - 4 of 4 records'. A table follows with columns: '#', a checkbox, 'Runtime Task Name', 'Start Time', 'End Time', and 'Status'. The table contains four rows of deployment phases, all marked as 'Completed successfully'. At the bottom, there is a 'Rows per page' dropdown set to 10, a 'Go to page' field set to 1 of 1, and 'Log' and 'OK' buttons.

#	<input type="checkbox"/>	Runtime Task Name	Start Time	End Time	Status
1.	<input type="checkbox"/>	Deployment Phase A	2004-07-16 09:59:59.605	false	Completed successfully
2.	<input type="checkbox"/>	Deployment Phase B	2004-07-16 10:00:00.694	false	Completed successfully
3.	<input type="checkbox"/>	Deployment Phase C	2004-07-16 10:00:02.028	false	Completed successfully
4.	<input type="checkbox"/>	ConfigAudit	2004-07-16 10:00:25.651	false	Completed successfully

Rows per page: 10 Go to page: 1 of 1 Log OK

The Runtime Actions window contains the following GUI elements:

- **Refresh**—Refresh the Runtime Actions table to list recently completed tasks.
- **Action**—Name of the Runtime Actions log.
- **Start Time**—The date and time when the runtime task was started.
- **End Time**—The date and time when the runtime task ended.
- **Status**—Indicates the result of the runtime task.

Task Log

To access the Task Log window, go to the Runtime Actions window and click the desired log in the **Action** field or select a check box and click **Log**. The Task Log window in Figure A-70 appears.

Figure A-70 Task Log

Task Log

TE FuncAudit Task Log for Task: TE Functional Audit 2005-01-06 14:53:39.146_Thu_Jan_06_14:54:10_PST_2005_3

Log Level: Component:

Date	Level	Component	Message
2005-01-06 14:54:13	OFF	GTL	Started CS Job for zone=/cs, Job Log
2005-01-06 14:54:16	OFF	GTL	CS Job Completed 1 for Collection Zone /cs Log:

129263

How the log is structured depends on the type of task that was run.

The following actions can be performed:

- **Filter**—Select the desired log level, optionally enter exact **Component** name, and click **Find**.
- **Return to Logs**—Return to the Runtime Actions window.

TE Performance Reports

Performance reports are created when you run a **TE Interface Performance** task as described in Creating a TE Interface Performance Task, page 9-11.

To view a performance report, go to **Monitoring > TE Performance Report**. The **TE Performance Report Table** in Figure A-71 appears.

Figure A-71 TE Performance Report Table

TE Performance Report Table

Traffic with:

Performance Data:

Showing 1-2 of 2 records

#	<input type="checkbox"/>	StartTime	EndTime	Device	Interface	Octets In	Octets Out	Speed	Util In	Util Out
1.	<input type="checkbox"/>	2003-12-07 16:28:56.738	2003-12-07 16:45:37.342	iscntp5	10.2.2.81<->10.2.2.94	0	0	100000000	0.0	0.0
2.	<input type="checkbox"/>	2003-12-07 16:28:57.359	2003-12-07 16:45:37.482	iscntp6	10.2.2.222<->10.2.2.209	0	0	100000000	0.0	0.0

Rows per page:

Reconcile data: ☐ Pick Peak ☐ Pick Valley ☒ Average ☐ Pick First

Note: * - Required Field

122717

The TE Performance Report Table window contains the following GUI elements:

- **Report table**—The table shows a list of Interface Performance tasks
 - **Start Time**—The date and time when the runtime task was started.
 - **End Time**—The date and time when the runtime task ended.
 - **Device**—Name of the device.
 - **Interface**—IP addresses of the interfaces on the link.
 - **Octets In**—Number of inbound octets of traffic.
 - **Octets Out**—Number of outbound octets of traffic.
 - **Speed**—Speed of the interface.
 - **Util In**—Interface utilization for inbound traffic.
 - **Util Out**—Interface utilization for outbound traffic
- **Reconcile Data**—When an Interface Performance task has been run multiple times on an interface, you can choose to reconcile the data according to the following criteria:
 - **Pick Peak**—Select the highest interface utilization.
 - **Pick Valley**—Select the lowest interface utilization.
 - **Average**—Select the average interface utilization.
 - **Pick First**—Select the first occurrence of interface utilization.

You can perform the following actions:

- **Find**—Filter out performance data according the criteria selected in the drop-down menu.
- **Cancel**—Quit the report page.
- **Close**—Close the Topology Display applet if open.
- **Display**—Invoke the Topology Display to view selected links and/or tunnels in the network. Selected links/tunnels are displayed with a unique color.



Warnings and Violations

This appendix lists warnings and violations that might be invoked when using the planning tools in Cisco IP Solution Center Traffic Engineering Management (ISC TEM) (computation engine).

Warnings and violations are tied in with the planning tools (see the “Planning Tools” section on page 1-4). They are issued under the following circumstances:

- During an attempt to audit, place, repair, or groom a primary managed tunnel.
- During an attempt to protect selected network elements (links, routers, or SRLGs). Here, they help determine the cause of the failed protection (see Chapter 7, “Protection Planning”).

When the off-line backup route generation is called to determine if certain elements can be protected, the backup route generator responds for each element with either a set of tunnels that protect the element or a set of violations and warnings that help determine why the element could not be protected.

This appendix contains the following sections:

- Warnings, page B-1
- Violations, page B-3



Note

In the following, the term DirectedLink refers to a router interface.

Warnings

This class is characterized by all reports that are warnings. They are considered less severe than violations in the sense that they don’t prevent the computation of a protection path.

Protection Computation Warnings

WarningFixVetoed

A fix of this element would have caused a neighbouring element to become unprotected. This fix is vetoed and no changes are proposed.

WarningRouterNotConformant

This element or any adjacent routers is/are not Protocol Conformant. It cannot therefore be protected.

Fields:

- Report Type—Name of report type.
- Description—Description of the problem signaled by the violation.
- Non-conformant router—Router that does not support traffic engineering.

WarningTunnelBandwidthQuotaTooSmall

The bandwidth of a backup tunnel that protects this element is below the minimum allowed bandwidth capacity.

Fields:

- Minimum allowed bandwidth quota—Minimum bandwidth allowed to protect the element in question.
- Actual tunnel bandwidth quota—Actual bandwidth of the backup tunnel.

WarningTunnelNumberTooLarge

There are too many backup tunnels for a flow through this element.

Fields:

- Maximum tunnel number allowed—Maximum number of tunnels allowed for a given network element.
- Actual Tunnel Count—Actual number of tunnels imposed on this network element.
- Flow:
 - Maximum Bandwidth—Maximum bandwidth for the traffic flow that needs to be protected.
 - Head Links—Protected interface for this flow.
 - Through Router —Protected device through which the regular traffic flow passes. If the protected element is a link, the Through Router field will not appear.
 - Tail Router—Host name of destination (tail) router.
 - Type (NHop, NNHop)—Next hop type: NHOP for link (no through router) and NNHOP for node.

WarningZeroProtectedFlow

A flow through this element is protected by a backup tunnel, but has a maximum flow of zero.

Fields:

- Flow:
 - Maximum Bandwidth—Maximum available bandwidth on the element.
 - Head Links—Protected interface for this flow.
 - Through Router —Protected device through which the regular traffic flow passes. If the protected element is a link, the Through Router field will not appear.
 - Tail Router—Host name of destination (tail) router.
 - Type (NHop, NNHop)—Next hop type: NHOP for link (no through router) and NNHOP for node.

Violations

This class is specialized by all reports that are violations. They are considered more "severe" than warnings because unlike warnings, they will prevent the computation of a protection path.

Primary Placement Computation Violations

ViolationFrrProtectionInadequate

The FRR protection for a tunnel does not meet the specified protection level.

Fields:

- Report Type—Name of report type.
- Description—Description of the problem signaled by the violation.
- Required FRR Protection Level—Used to enable an MPLS traffic engineering tunnel to use a backup tunnel in the event of a link failure if a backup tunnel exists. Possible levels are **None**, **Best Effort**, **Link and SRLG**, and **Link, SRLG and Node**.
- Primary Tunnel:
 - Name—Tunnel identifier composed of a name and a tunnel number.
 - Head—Host name of head router.
 - Tail—Host name of destination (tail) router.
- Path—Tunnel Path
 - Node—Device host name. Is only displayed if the protection level is "Link, SRLG & Node".
 - Protected (Node)—Indicates whether each node is protected (Yes) or not (No). Is only displayed if the protection level is "'Link, SRLG & Node".
 - Link Label—IP addresses of the interfaces on the link.
 - Protected (Link)—Indicates whether each link is protected (Yes) or not (No).

ViolationInconsistentResourceAttributeChanges

A Topology-change attempts to modify one or more attributes on a resource causing a pair of its attributes to become inconsistent.

Fields:

- Report Type—Quality report, warning report, or violation report.
- Description—Description of the problem signaled by the violation.
- Resource—
 - Id—Id for head device or head interface representing the network resource.
 - Type—Resource device or interface.
- Attributes:
 - Attribute—Names of inconsistent attributes.
 - New Value—New attribute value proposed by user.

ViolationInconsistentTunnelAttributeChanges

A Tunnel-change attempts to modify one or more attributes on a tunnel causing a pair of its attributes to become inconsistent.

Fields:

- Report Type—Quality report, warning report, or violation report.
- Description—Description of the problem signaled by the violation.
- Tunnel:
 - Name—Tunnel identifier composed of a name and a tunnel number.
 - Head—Host name of head router.
 - Tail—Host name of destination (tail) router.
- Attributes:
 - Attribute—Names of inconsistent attributes.
 - New Value—New attribute value proposed by user.

ViolationLinkAffinityMismatch

A least one directed link in the path of a Primary Tunnel does not have attribute flags that match the affinity bits and mask of the Tunnel.

Fields:

- Report Type—Quality report, warning report, or violation report.
- Description—Description of the problem signaled by the violation.
- Primary Tunnel:
 - Name—Tunnel identifier composed of a name and a tunnel number.
 - Head—Host name of head router.
 - Tail—Host name of destination (tail) router.
 - Affinity Bits/Mask—Affinity bits and mask of the tunnel.
- Path—Name of tunnel path.
 - Outgoing Interface—Host name/IP address of outgoing interface.
 - Attribute Flags—Links attributes to be compared to the tunnel's affinity bits. All have to be identical to have a valid path. The violation is triggered when at least one is different.

ViolationLinkPoolOversubscribed

The specified bandwidth pool for a directed link is over-subscribed by Primary Tunnels that pass through it.

Fields:

- Report Type—Quality report, warning report, or violation report.
- Description—Description of the problem signaled by the violation.
- Directed Link:
 - Head Device/Interface—Host name for the head device and IP address of interface.
 - Tail Device/Interface—Host name for the destination (tail) device or interface.
 - Pool—Global pool or sub pool.

- Pool Bandwidth—The allocated global pool or sub pool bandwidth on the link.
- Primary Tunnel (table)—Specifies how many tunnels are using the link resource.
 - Name—Tunnel identifier composed of a name and a tunnel number.
 - Head—Host name of head router.
 - Tail—Host name of destination (tail) router.
 - Bandwidth—Total bandwidth of the tunnel.
 - Pool—Global pool or sub pool.
 - Path—Name of tunnel path.

ViolationMaxReRoutesExceeded

This number of Primary Tunnel re-routes in this solution exceeds the specified maximum.

Fields:

- Report Type—Quality report, warning report, or violation report.
- Description—Description of the problem signaled by the violation.
- Number of re-routes in solution—Number of re-routes proposed by the computation engine.
- Specified maximum number of re-routes—Maximum number of re-routes allowed.

ViolationNoPathInLayout

In the presence of other Primary Tunnels that have already been placed on the topology, no legitimate path is possible for a requested Primary Tunnel. Note: If a user requested path was specified this only means that the Primary Tunnel could not be placed on that requested path in the presence of other Primary Tunnels.

Fields:

- Report Type—Quality report, warning report, or violation report.
- Description—Description of the problem signaled by the violation.
- Requested Primary Tunnel:
 - Name—Tunnel identifier composed of a name and a tunnel number.
 - Head—Host name of head router.
 - Tail—Host name of destination (tail) router.
 - Bandwidth—Total bandwidth of the tunnel.
 - Requested Path—User-specified path for the tunnel.
 - Pool—Global pool or sub pool.
 - FrrProtection—Possible protection levels are **None**, **Best Effort**, **Link and SRLG**, and **Link, SRLG and Node**.
 - Propagation Delay—The time it takes for traffic to travel along a link from the head interface to the tail interface.
 - AffinityBits/Mask—Affinity bits and mask of the tunnel.

ViolationNoPathInTopology

Irrespective of other Primary Tunnels placed upon the topology, no valid path is possible for a requested Primary Tunnel. Note: If a user requested path was specified this only means that the Primary Tunnel could not be placed on that requested path irrespective of other tunnels.

Fields:

- Report Type—Quality report, warning report, or violation report.
- Description—Description of the problem signaled by the violation.
- Requested Primary Tunnel:
 - Name—Tunnel identifier composed of a name and a tunnel number.
 - Head—Host name of head router.
 - Tail—Host name of (destination) tail router.
 - Bandwidth—Total bandwidth of the tunnel.
 - Requested Path—User-specified path for the tunnel.
 - Pool—Global pool or sub pool.
 - FrrProtection—Possible protection levels are **None**, **Best Effort**, **Link and SRLG**, and **Link, SRLG and Node**.
 - Propagation Delay (optional)—The maximum time allowed for traffic to travel along the requested path..
 - AffinityBits/Mask—Affinity bits and mask of the tunnel.

ViolationNoTunnelForDemand

No path implements a requested PrimaryTunnel, even though there exists a valid path in the network that this tunnel could take.

Fields:

- Report Type—Quality report, warning report, or violation report.
- Description—Description of the problem signaled by the violation.
- Requested Primary Tunnel:
 - Name—Tunnel identifier composed of a name and a tunnel number.
 - Head—Host name of head router.
 - Tail—Host name of destination (tail) router.
 - Bandwidth—Total bandwidth of the tunnel.
 - Requested Path—User-specified path for the tunnel.
 - Pool—Global pool or sub pool.
 - FrrProtection—Possible protection levels are **None**, **Best Effort**, **Link and SRLG**, and **Link, SRLG and Node**.
 - Propagation Delay (optional)—The maximum time allowed for traffic to travel along the requested path.
 - AffinityBits/Mask—Affinity bits and mask of the tunnel.

ViolationPathMismatch

A Primary Tunnel has a different path to that specified for it in the User Specified Path.

Fields:

- Report Type—Quality report, warning report, or violation report.
- Description—Description of the problem signaled by the violation.

- Primary Tunnel:
 - Name—Tunnel identifier composed of a name and a tunnel number.
 - Head—Host name of head router.
 - Tail—Host name of destination (tail) router.
 - Actual Path—Actual path of the tunnel associated with the violation.
 - Requested Path—User-specified path for the tunnel.

ViolationPathNotConnected

The path of a Primary Tunnel is not “connected”, that is, it does not form a connected sequence of admin-up links between the tunnel head and tail, or it contains loops.

Fields:

- Report Type—Quality report, warning report, or violation report.
- Description—Description of the problem signaled by the violation.
- Primary Tunnel:
 - Name—Tunnel identifier composed of a name and a tunnel number.
 - Head—Host name of head router.
 - Tail—Host name of destination (tail) router.
 - Path—Name of tunnel path.

ViolationPathUsesMissingLinks

A Tunnel-change attempts to create or modify a Tunnel so that its path or “User Requested Path” uses one or more directed links that do not exist in this topology.

Fields:

- Report Type—Quality report, warning report, or violation report.
- Description—Description of the problem signaled by the violation.
- Primary Tunnel:
 - Name—Tunnel identifier composed of a name and a tunnel number.
 - Head—Host name of head router.
 - Tail—Host name of destination (tail) router.
 - Change Type—Add Tunnel/Modify Tunnel.
 - Path Type—Requested/Actual.
 - Path—Name of tunnel path.
 - Outgoing Interface—Yes or No depending on whether a link is missing.
 - Incoming Interface—Yes or No depending on whether a link is missing.

ViolationPrimaryTunnelDelayTooLong

A Primary Tunnel has a propagation delay that is larger than the Maximum Propagation Delay specified for it.

Fields:

- Report Type—Quality report, warning report, or violation report.

- Description—Description of the problem signaled by the violation.
- Required Max Propagation Delay—The maximum time allowed for traffic to travel along the requested path.
- Primary Tunnel:
 - Name—Tunnel identifier composed of a name and a tunnel number.
 - Head—Host name of head router.
 - Tail—Host name of destination (tail) router.
 - Path—Name of tunnel path.
 - Actual Propagation Delay (table)—The time it takes for traffic to travel along each link in the entire path.
 - Link—Link segments in path.
 - Propagation Delay—Travel time for the traffic for each link segment.

ViolationResourceIdUnknown

A change attempts to remove or modify a resource (link, router or SRLG) with an Id, when no resource with that Id exists.

Fields:

- Report Type—Quality report, warning report, or violation report.
- Description—Description of the problem signaled by the violation.
- Resource to be removed:
 - Id—Id for head device or head interface representing the network resource.
 - Type—Resource device or interface.

ViolationTunnelIdInUse

A change attempts to add a Primary Tunnel with an Id that already exists.

Fields:

- Report Type—Quality report, warning report, or violation report.
- Description—Description of the problem signaled by the violation.
- Tunnel to Add:
 - Name—Tunnel identifier composed of a name and a tunnel number.
 - Head—Host name of head router.
 - Tail—Host name of destination (tail) router.
- Existing Tunnel:
 - Name—Tunnel identifier composed of a name and a tunnel number.
 - Head—Host name of head router.
 - Tail—Host name of destination (tail) router.

ViolationTunnelIdUnknown

A change attempts to remove or modify a Primary Tunnel with an Id when no tunnel with that Id exists.

Fields:

- Report Type—Quality report, warning report, or violation report.
- Description—Description of the problem signaled by the violation.
- Tunnel to Remove:
 - Id—Unique tunnel identifier used within ISC TEM.

Protection Computation Violations

ViolationAggregateBandwidthOnLink

The bandwidth of backup tunnels for this element, which pass through the link, have a maximum bandwidth quota that exceeds the backup bandwidth of the link.

Fields:

- Required Bandwidth (due to tunnels)—Required bandwidth for the tunnels on the link.
- Link:
 - Backup Bandwidth—Total available bandwidth of the link.
 - Head Router—Host name of the head router.
 - Head Interface—IP address of the head interface.
 - Tail Router—Host name of destination (tail) router.
 - Tail Interface—IP address of the destination (tail) interface.
 - Label—IP addresses of the interfaces on the link.
 - Admin Status—Indicates whether the link is **Up** or **Down**.

ViolationBadBackupTunnel

The tunnel does not protect a flow over this element.

ViolationBandwidthProtectionMismatch

The tunnel backup bandwidth quotas of all the tunnels protecting a flow do not add up exactly to the maximum bandwidth of that flow.

Fields:

- Protected bandwidth—The protectable bandwidth of the protection path.
- Flow:
 - Maximum Bandwidth—Maximum available bandwidth on the element.
 - Head Links—Protected interface for this flow.
 - Through Router —Protected device through which the regular traffic flow passes. If the protected element is a link, the Through Router field will not appear.
 - Tail Router—Host name of destination (tail) router.
 - Type (NHop, NNHop)—Next hop type: NHOP for link (no through router) and NNHOP for node.

ViolationLinkLevelTunnelDelayTooLarge

The delay of the backup tunnel is greater than that allowed.

Fields:

- Maximum allowed delay—Maximum delay allowed on the backup tunnel.
- Actual delay of tunnel—Actual delay of the backup tunnel.

ViolationNoBackupTunnels

There are no backup tunnels protecting this flow through the element.

Fields:

- Flow:
 - Maximum Bandwidth—Maximum available bandwidth on the element.
 - Head Links—Protected interface for this flow.
 - Through Router —Protected device through which the regular traffic flow passes. If the protected element is a link, the Through Router field will not appear.
 - Tail Router—Host name of destination (tail) router.
 - Type (NHop, NNHop)—Next hop type: NHOP for link (no through router) and NNHOP for node.

ViolationPassesThroughSRLG

A backup tunnel is protecting a flow over this element that starts at a link within an Shared risk link group(SRLG). However that tunnel also passes through another link in the same SRLG.

Fields:

- Link:
 - Backup Bandwidth—Total available bandwidth of the link.
 - Head Router—Host name of the head router.
 - Head Interface—IP address of the head interface.
 - Tail Router—Host name of destination (tail) router.
 - Tail Interface—IP address of the destination (tail) interface.
 - Label—IP addresses of the interfaces on the link.
 - Admin Status—Indicates whether the link is **Up** or **Down**.
- SRLG—User-defined SRLG name.
- Flow:
 - Maximum Bandwidth—Maximum available bandwidth on the element.
 - Head Links—Protected interface for this flow.
 - Through Router —Protected device through which the regular traffic flow passes. If the protected element is a link, the Through Router field will not appear.
 - Tail Router—Host name of destination (tail) router.
 - Type (NHop, NNHop)—Next hop type: NHOP for link (no through router) and NNHOP for node.

ViolationUsesFailedElement

A backup tunnel that protects this element also uses it.



Document Type Definition (DTD) File

The Document Type Definition (DTD) file provides the rules required by the XML import file for importing bulk data into ISC TEM.

For instructions on how to import tunnels into ISC TEM, see the “Import Primary Tunnel” section on page 6-8.

The following shows an example of a DTD file.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>

<!-- Data Definition for file based tunnel import -->

<!-- Import File Structure -->
<!ELEMENT IMPORT_DATA (TUN_ADD|TUN_CHANGE|TUN_DELETE|TUN_MIGRATE)+ >

<!-- Notes on attributes:
importId: must be unique within the file,
        it is alphanumeric, must begin with alpha character,
        and no special character
head, tail: hostname of valid TE enabled device
policy: name of existing managed tunnel policy
bw: must be numeric and values between 0-2147483647
tnum: is the number portion of a tunnel interface
        E.g. for "interface tunnel3", use tnum="3"
        must be numeric and values between 0-65535
-->

<!-- Tunnel Add

- #IMPLIED attributes are optional, if not specified, defaults to null
- If tnum is not specified, system will generate tunnel number
- To enable auto bandwidth, specify AUTOBW element
- bw is required if autobw is not enabled
- By default, tunnel will be created with a system path and a dynamic path

-->

<!ELEMENT TUN_ADD (AUTOBW?)>
<!-- ATTLIST TUN_ADD
importId ID #REQUIRED
head CDATA #REQUIRED
tail CDATA #REQUIRED
policy CDATA #REQUIRED
bw CDATA #IMPLIED
tnum CDATA #IMPLIED-->
```



```

<!-- Tunnel Change

- #IMPLIED attributes are optional, if not specified, value on existing
  tunnel is kept
- To enable auto-bw, or to change auto-bw parameters, specify AUTOBW element
- To disable auto-bw, set disableAutoBw="yes" and do not specify AUTOBW element
- Existing tunnel path cannot be changed directly, setting reroutable="true"
  will enable system to reroute the tunnel if necessary

-->

<!ELEMENT TUN_CHANGE (AUTOBW?)>
<!ATTLIST TUN_CHANGE
    importId ID #REQUIRED
    head CDATA #REQUIRED
    tnum CDATA #REQUIRED
    policy CDATA #IMPLIED
    bw CDATA #IMPLIED
    disableAutoBw (yes) #IMPLIED
    reroutable (true|false) #IMPLIED>

<!-- Tunnel Delete

- all attributes are required to identify tunnel to be deleted

-->

<!ELEMENT TUN_DELETE EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST TUN_DELETE
    importId ID #REQUIRED
    head CDATA #REQUIRED
    tnum CDATA #REQUIRED>

<!-- Tunnel Migrate

- #IMPLIED attributes are optional, if not specified, value on existing
  tunnel is kept
- All comments under Tunnel Change (above) applies to Tunnel Migrate
- only unmanaged primary tunnel can be migrated
- for tunnels with unmanaged tunnel policy, must specify a managed policy
- for tunnels that was non-conformant:
    . if bw was zero, specify a new bw or enable auto-bw
    . if path was dynamic or non-conformant, the path options will be
      replaced with a system path and a dynamic path, and reroutable will
      be set to true.
- reroutable attribute applicable only for tunnel that had a conformant first
  explicit path (i.e. explicit path with no loopback)

-->

<!ELEMENT TUN_MIGRATE (AUTOBW?)>
<!ATTLIST TUN_MIGRATE
    importId ID #REQUIRED
    head CDATA #REQUIRED
    tnum CDATA #REQUIRED
    policy CDATA #IMPLIED
    bw CDATA #IMPLIED
    disableAutoBw (yes) #IMPLIED
    reroutable (true|false) #IMPLIED>

```



```

<!-- Auto Bandwidth

- #IMPLIED attributes are optional, if not specified, value is set to null
  for TUN_ADD and existing value is kept TUN_CHANGE
- maxBw is required when used in TUN_ADD or if existing tunnel is not auto-bw
  enabled
- minBw and maxBw must be numeric and values between 0-2147483647
- maxBw must be greater than minBw if specified
- freq must be numeric and values between 300-604800

-->

<!ELEMENT AUTOBW EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST AUTOBW
    freq CDATA #IMPLIED
    minBw CDATA #IMPLIED
    maxBw CDATA #IMPLIED>
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!DOCTYPE IMPORT_DATA SYSTEM "TeImport.dtd">

<IMPORT_DATA>

<!-- Add New Managed Tunnel -->
<TUN_ADD importId="a1" head="isctmp3" tail="isctmp1" policy="mgdPolicy" bw="400" />
<TUN_ADD importId="a2" head="isctmp2" tail="isctmp9" policy="mgdPolicy" >
    <AUTOBW freq="300" minBw="100" maxBw="200"/>
</TUN_ADD>

<!-- Modify Existing Tunnel -->
<TUN_CHANGE importId="c1" head="isctmp2" tnum="200" bw="30" />
<TUN_CHANGE importId="c2" head="isctmp4" tnum="2" policy="mgdPolicy" reroutable="true"/>
<TUN_CHANGE importId="c3" head="isctmp5" tnum="46">
    <AUTOBW freq="300" minBw="100" maxBw="200"/>
</TUN_CHANGE>
<TUN_CHANGE importId="c4" head="isctmp2" tnum="200" bw="30" disableAutoBw="yes"/>

<!-- Delete Existing Tunnel -->
<TUN_DELETE importId="d1" head="isctmp3" tnum="45"/>

<!-- Migrate Tunnel -->
<TUN_MIGRATE importId="m1" head="isctmp2" tnum="3" policy="mgdPolicy"/>
<TUN_MIGRATE importId="m2" head="isctmp5" tnum="1" policy="mgdPolicy"/>

</IMPORT_DATA>

```




A

About This Guide ix

administration

- GUI A-66

administrative features 9-1

admin status A-25

affinity 9-4, A-48, A-63

affinity bits A-27

affinity mask 9-4, A-48, A-63

algorithm

- Randomize 11-10, A-12
- Spring 11-10, A-12
- using 11-10

antialiasing 11-9, A-11

Assign TE Resources

- in GUI A-39

attribute bits, resource modification A-27

audience ix

Audit SR

- from TE Protection SR 7-9

Auto Refresh

- discovery 3-7

autoroute announce 8-3, A-65

autoroute metric 8-3, A-65

B

backing store 11-9, A-11

backup tunnel

- create 5-18, A-58
- creation 5-1
- deployment logs 10-1

field definitions A-59, A-62

GUI A-58

introduction 5-1

bandwidth

- auto 1-3
- calculating utilization 1-6, 9-11
- global pool A-24
- guarantees 1-4
- limit A-62
- max global (BC0) reservable A-27
- max sub pool (BC1) A-27
- non-zero 1-3
- pool type 9-4, A-47
- sub pool A-25
- total allocated A-24

bootstrapping

- create provider 2-1
- create region 2-1
- create seed router 2-1
- create TE provider 2-1
- install license keys 2-1
- overview 2-1
- set up new user 2-1

C

Class-of-Service (CoS) 5-2, 8-1

Command Line Validation Tool

- overview 6-8

ConfigAudit log 10-1

config audit report 9-18

configlets 9-18

conformant/non-conformant tunnels 1-3

conventions and terminology **xiii**
 coordinates
 set **11-4**
 customer
 select **2-7**

D

delay constraint **A-48**
 deploy
 force deploy **5-22, A-41, A-55, A-60**
 tunnel **5-13, 5-16, 5-17, 5-23, 5-25, 7-9**
 deployment
 force deploy **8-5, A-29**
 queue **A-55, A-60**
 status, traffic admission **8-2**
 task logs **10-1**
 difference between managed and unmanaged **A-58**
 DirectedLink **B-1**
 documentation **x**
 conventions and terminology **xiii**
 Document Type Definition
 see DTD file **C-1**
 double buffer **11-9, A-11**
 DTD file
 contents **C-1**
 overview **C-1**
 using to import tunnels **6-8**

E

edge length
 automatic **A-13**
 constant **A-13**
 epsilon, algorithm constant **A-13**
 explicit path
 accessing in GUI **A-29, A-32, A-35**
 create **A-33**

edit **5-2, 5-4, A-33**
 editor **5-5**
 fields in GUI **A-32**
 select **5-3, 5-12, 5-21, A-48, A-63**
 viewer **5-13, A-49**

F

features in ISC TM **1-2**
 FRR protection level **9-4, A-48**

G

grid
 color **A-15**
 in Topology Display **A-14**
 spacing **A-15**
 GUI
 accessing **A-1**
 administration **A-66**
 Assign TE Resources **A-39**
 backup tunnel **A-58**
 Create Managed TE Tunnel **A-39**
 Create Unmanaged TE Tunnel **A-58**
 field descriptions **A-1**
 layout graph **11-4**
 monitoring **A-66**
 overview **A-1**
 resource modification **A-27**
 runtime actions **3-7**
 Save Graph Layout **11-4**
 task runtime actions **3-6**
 TE Explicit Path **A-32**
 TE links **A-21**
 TE nodes **A-18**
 TE Providers **A-3**
 TE Topology **A-5**
 TE Traffic Admission **A-64**

Traffic Management Services **A-1**

H

hold priority **1-3, 5-2, 5-3, 9-4, A-48**

I

import file

description **6-8**

interface

calculating bandwidth utilization **1-6, 9-11**

non-TE **5-3, 5-6**

TE **5-6**

ISC TM

overview **1-1**

prerequisites and limitations **1-2**

L

Label Switched Paths (LSP) **3-1**

latitude range

topology map **A-10**

license

install license keys **2-2**

link

add **5-6**

status **A-25**

link speed factor

resource modification **A-28**

logs

deployment log **5-14, 5-22, 6-7, 7-9, 8-5**

TE Discovery, examples **3-8**

longitude range

topology map **A-10**

M

managed and unmanaged tunnels **1-3**

manage lock

in GUI **A-3**

map

add new **11-7**

clear **11-8**

load **11-5**

projection **11-6**

supported format **11-5**

using **11-5**

max delay increase

resource modification **A-27**

monitoring

field descriptions **A-66**

GUI **A-66**

MPLS TE tunnels **1-1**

N

next hop

list **5-6**

select **5-6**

O

objective **ix, 1-2**

optimize links **A-12**

Topology Display **11-10**

P

pathing constraints **5-2**

performance reports

see TE Performance Reports **10-4**

planning

concurrent **9-18**

policy

- create **5-2**
- managed **5-2**
- overview **9-2**
- TE tunnel **5-11, 6-6**
- unmanaged **5-2**

policy editor **9-3**

preferential treatment of traffic **8-1**

primary tunnel

- create **5-7, 5-9, 6-4, A-43, A-58**
- deployment logs **10-1**
- edit **A-51**
- GUI **A-39, A-58**
- introduction **5-1, 6-1**
- managed **5-7, A-39, A-43**
- types of **5-7**
- unmanaged **5-7, A-58**
- view details **A-42**

prioritization

- path selection **5-1**

projection

- topology map **A-10**

propagation delay

- resource modification **A-27**

protected interface **A-62**

provision preference **5-7, A-34**

R

Randomize algorithm **A-12**

related documentation **x**

repaint period **A-13**

repository

- loading into topology GUI **A-7**
- populate **3-1**

resource management

- GUI **4-1**
- modifying network resources **4-1**
- overview **4-1**

resource modification

- attribute bits **A-27**
- GUI **A-27**
- link speed factor **A-28**
- max delay increase **A-27**
- propagation delay **A-27**
- Resource Modification SR **A-29**
- TE Metric **A-27**

role

- admin **2-4**
- TERole **2-3**
- TEServiceOpRole **2-3**

runtime actions

- viewing logs **10-2**

S

schedules **9-15**

seed router

- communicating via SSH **2-3**
- communicating via Telnet **2-3**

service request (SR)

- history **9-18**
- state **5-13, 5-16, 5-17, 5-22, 5-24, 5-25, 6-7, 7-9**

setup priority **1-3, 5-2, 5-3, 9-4, A-47, A-63**

SLA

- guarantees **1-1, 1-4**

SNMP **1-6, 9-11**

spacing

- automatic **A-13**
- horizontal **A-13**
- vertical **A-13**

Spring

- settings in Topology Display **11-10**

Spring algorithm **A-12**

SSH

- communicating with seed router **2-3**

static route

- add **8-3**

T

task

- create **9-6**
- introduction **9-5**
- multiple instances **10-2**
- schedule **9-9, 9-10, 9-16, 9-17**
- summary **9-10**
- TE Discovery **3-1, 9-6**
- TE Functional Audit **9-6**
- TE Interface Performance **9-6**
- types of TE tasks **9-5**

task logs

- accessing **A-66**
- deployment **10-1**
- field definitions **A-66**
- overview **3-6, 10-1**

Task Manager

- logs created from **10-2**

task runtime actions

- accessing **A-67**
- viewing logs **10-2**

TE Discovery

- create task **3-2, 9-6**
- overview **3-1**
- prerequisites **3-1**
- schedule task **3-4, 3-5**
- view task log **3-6**

TE Explicit Path

- see explicit path **A-32**

TE Functional Audit task

- create **9-6**

TE Interface Performance

- select tunnel **9-14**

TE Interface Performance task

- create **9-11**
- scheduling collection **9-13**

TE Link

- view details **A-23**

TE Links

- accessing **A-21**

TE links

- display **A-23**
- fields in GUI **A-21**
- view details **A-23**

Telnet

- communicating with seed router **2-3**

TE Metric

- resource modification **A-27**

TE Nodes

- accessing **A-18**

TE nodes

- display **A-19**
- fields in GUI **A-18**
- view details **A-20**

TE Performance Reports

- accessing **10-4, A-69**
- GUI **A-69**
- introduction **10-4**

TE Policy Editor **5-2**

- see policy editor **9-3**

TE provider

- create **2-4, A-3**
- edit **A-3**
- select **3-3**

TE Topology

- accessing **11-2**
- GUI **A-5**
- overview **11-1**

TE Topology Interface Applet **11-1**

- short description **A-5**

Topology Applet

- using **11-2**

Topology Display

- add/modify attributes **11-9**
- algorithms **A-12**
- applet **11-3**
- clear highlighting **11-9**

clear map **A-8**
 display layers **A-17**
 draw elements from repository **A-7**
 GUI elements **A-5**
 load map **A-8**
 magnetic grid **A-14**
 manage and manipulate graphs **A-10**
 optimize links **11-10**
 print **A-8**
 Spring settings **11-10**
 tools **A-14**
 tunnels **A-11**
 view **A-14**
 zoom **A-14**
 traffic admission
 accessing **A-64**
 field definitions **A-65**
 GUI **A-64**
 introduction **8-1**
 Traffic Admission SR
 create **8-1**
 deploy **8-4**
 tunnel
 admission **8-1**
 backup **5-1**
 calculating bandwidth utilization **1-6, 9-11**
 create backup **5-18**
 create primary **5-7**
 deployment **A-60**
 policy **5-11, 6-6**
 primary **5-1**
 save & deploy **5-13, 5-16, 5-17, 5-22, 5-23, 5-25**
 zero priority unmanaged **1-4**
 tunnels
 conformant **1-3**
 managed **1-3, 5-3**
 non-conformant **1-3**
 unmanaged **1-3**

U

unmanaged tunnels
 see managed and unmanaged tunnels **1-3**
 user
 set up new **2-2**
 user roles
 accessing **9-1**
 introduction **9-1**
 users **ix**

V

violations
 introduction **B-1**
 messages **B-3**

W

warnings
 introduction **B-1**
 messages **B-1**

Z

zooming
 Topology Display **A-14**